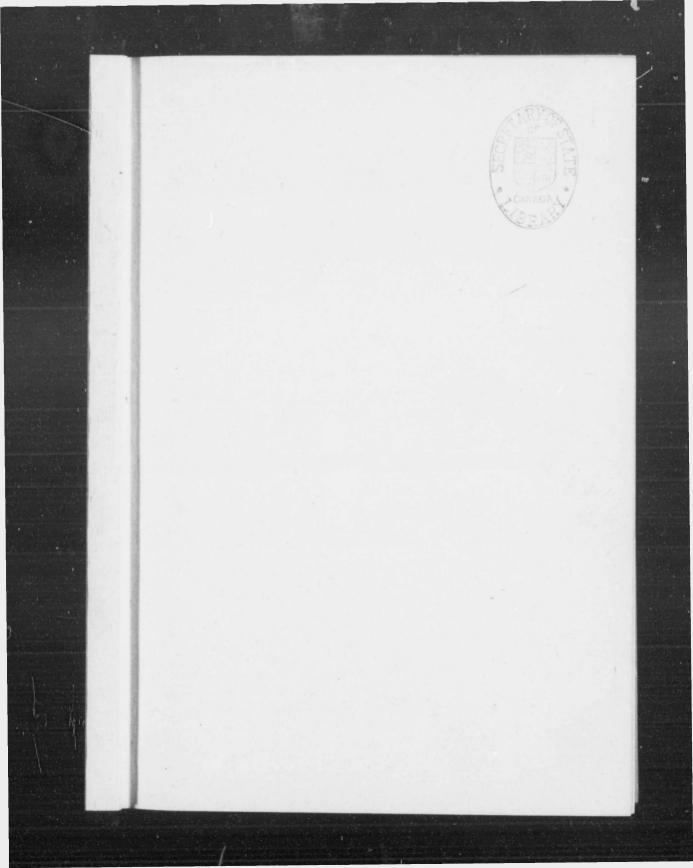
RULES AND FORMS OF PROCEDURE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH IN CANADA



FOR

IN TH

Ad

RULES AND FORMS OF PROCEDURE

IN THE CHURCH COURTS OF THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH IN CANADA

Adopted by the General Assembly of 1889, Revised in 1919.

> TORONTO: THE WESTMINSTER CO., LIMITED 1919

BX 9192 AZR8 1919

Copyright, 1914, by Robert Campbell, D.D., and John Somerville, D.D., Clerks of General Assembly. were Can mate In 1 Asse and had next vener two was selve making the control of th

lish

beare

Gene tions dure the C to re work the b considered

view final recom

bly, b the of of ecc

PREFATORY NOTE TO SECOND EDITION

When the several Presbyterian Churches in the Dominion were united in the year A.D. 1875, in the Presbyterian Church in Canada, a large Committee was appointed to deal with all matters necessary for the complete organization of the Church In the following year a report was submitted to the General Assembly by this Committee regarding Ecclesiastical Procedure, and a special Committee was appointed to put the matter that had been prepared into complete form for presentation to the next Assembly. The Rev. George Bell, LL.D., was Convener of that Committee. After presenting interim reports for two years, the Committee in 1879 made its final report, which was adopted with instructions to the Committee "to avail themselves of the suggestions of Presbyteries, for the purpose of making the Book of Forms as complete as possible; and to publish the book, thus amended, as a useful guide to the officebearers of the Church." Before the end of that year the book was published.

The first issue of the Book of Forms being exhausted, the General Assembly of 1883 appointed a Committee with instructions "to revise the book and so to modify the rules of procedure as to bring them into conformity with the legislation of the Church enacted since the approval of the book in 1879, and to remove other imperfections." This Committee presented its work and reported to the Assembly from year to year. In 1887 the book, as revised, was sent down to Presbyteries for their consideration, and additional changes were thereafter made in view of the criticisms and suggestions of Presbyteries. The final report was presented to the last General Assembly, and recommendations were adopted, viz.:

1. "That the Book of Forms, as now submitted to the Assembly, be approved and adopted as a useful guide for the members, the office-bearers and the Courts of the Church in the transaction of ecclesiastical business."

2. "That the book be published as soon as practicable, and that Dr. Laing, Dr. Reid and W. B. McMurrich, Esq., be a Committee, with power to add to their number, with instructions to consider and determine all matters of detail, to secure the copyright and make all necessary arrangements."

The Book of Forms having been thus carefully prepared will, it is hoped, be found to exhibit in a satisfactory manner the ordinary practice of this Church in the transaction of business.

JOHN LAING,

Convener of Committee.

Dundas, Ont.
November 1st, 1889.

revi relat "to Asse of 1 mitt to t expe "it char cons and to P catic sugg of 1 the prac addi it w what editi same of ne Minu

Mon

and to C as to

PREFACTORY NOTE TO THIRD EDITION

In 1900, the General Assembly, moved by an overture "to revise the Book of Forms, in view of additions and changes relating to the Church's practice," appointed a Committee "to consider the prayer of the overture and report to next Assembly." The Committee reported to the General Assembly of 1901 that a revision was desirable, and the same Committee, with two additional members, was appointed to submit to the following Assembly "such changes and additions as the experience and legislation of the Church have made necessary," "it being an instruction to the Committee to introduce no changes that would imply a departure from the present constitutional practice of the Church, so as to avoid the delay and expense that would be involved in sending down the book to Presbyteries." The Committee put themselves in communication with the clerks of Synods and Presbyteries, asking for suggestions, and gave in an interim report to the Assembly of 1902, when they were empowered to issue the book, "with the amendments which the progress of legislation and the practice of the Church have made necessary." Considerable additional matter has had to find a place in this edition; but it was found desirable also to omit a considerable amount of what was embraced, especially in the Appendix, in the last edition, so that the bulk of the handbook remains about the same. One notable improvement has been, affixing the date of new legislation, so that it can be easily found in the Assembly Minutes.

The Book being thus up to date, as setting forth the law and practice of the Church, will, it is believed, be found useful to Congregations, sessions, Presbyteries, and Synods, as well as to the General Assembly.

ROBERT CAMPBELL,

Convener of Committee.

MONTREAL.

and

be a

truc-

will.

the

tee.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
THE CHURCH	9
The Congregation	10-12
The Sabbath School	13
CHURCH COURTS	14 32
The Deacons' Court and Deaconesses	14-16
The Board of Managers	16
The Session	17-20
The Presbytery	20-24
The Synod	25-26
The Assembly	26
Act constituting the Assembly	26-29
The Barrier Act	29-30
Standing Orders	30-32
GENERAL RULES FOR CHURCH COURTS	33
For Debate	34-36
Petitions, Memorials and Overtures	37
For Records	37
REMOVAL OF CAUSES TO HIGHER COURTS	38-41
STUDENTS, EDUCATION AND SUPERINTENDENCE OF	41-46
Licensing	44-46
MINISTERS, THE CALL, SETTLEMENT, RESIGNATION OF	46-51
Act for Admission of Ministers	52-54
THE ELDERSHIP	54-55
THE DIACONATE	55-56
DISCIPLINE	57-67
General Provisions	57-60
Citations	60-61
Evidence	61-63
Censures	63-65
Libel	65-66
Restoration of Offenders	66-67
SCHEMES OF THE CHIRCH	68

For Cita Que For Que Que For Dut The Tra Reg

Inco Mod For

Bas For

APPENDIX

PAGE.

10-12 13 14 32 14-16

16 17-20 10-24 15-26 26 6-29 9-30 0 - 3233 1-36 37 37 1-41 -46 -46 -51 -54 .55 -56 67 60 61 63 65 56 37 18

	PAGE.
Basis of Union and Formula	69
Forms in Calling and Ordaining Office-bearers	69.72
Forms of Minutes	73
Citations, Libels, etc	74-78
Question for Ordination	79-81
Forms of Certificate	82-83
Questions for Presbyterial Visitation	84-85
Questions for Admission to Full Communion	85
Form of Overture	86
Duties of Agents	86-87
The Colleges	87-88
Travelling Expenses, Scheme	88-89
Regulations for Schemes of the Church	89-160
Incorporation of Board of Trustees	162-165
Model Trust Deeds	166-183
Forms of Bequests, etc	

F

cons or sl 2

all toge Chu the moti God

appo ordin Teac delib Chui Gene are e

comm sanct has i

RULES

AND

FORMS OF PROCEDURE.

THE CHURCH

- 1. The Catholic or Universal Church, which is invisible, consists of the whole number of the elect that have been, are, or shall be gathered into one under Christ, the Head thereof.
- 2. The Visible Church, which is also Catholic, consists of all those throughout the world that profess the true religion, together with their children. Those who constitute this Visible Church are associated in congregations for the worship of God, the maintenance of the truth, mutual edification, and the promotion and spread of the religion of Christ, all to the glory of God in the salvation of men.
- 3. Christ Jesus, our Lord, as the Head of His Church, has appointed its constitution, laws, ordinances, and officers. The ordinary and permanent officers of the Church are Elders, Teaching and Ruling, and Deacons. These officers meet for deliberation and united action in the several courts of the Church, namely, the Session, the Presbytery, the Synod, the General Assembly. There is also the Deacons' Court, to which are entrusted the temporal affairs of the congregation.
- 4. The jurisdiction of the courts extends only to those who are members of the Church, including the baptized as well as communicants, and their decisions and enactments derive their sanction entirely from the spiritual authority wherewith Christ has invested His Church and its officers.

THE CONGREGATION, OR PARTICULAR CHURCH.

5. A congregation is formed by a Presbytery either of its own motion or on application made by persons residing within the bounds who declare their adherence to the principles of the Church. (Under the title, congregation, in this and several other sections, an organized mission is included.) (Minutes, 1893, p. 46.)

6. Before proceeding to organize a congregation, the Presbytery gives notice to the Session of any congregation which may be affected by the proposed action, so that they may have opportunity of being heard in the matter. The Presbytery also appoints one or more of its number to meet with the persons applying, so as to obtain all necessary information, and to report. After the report of these delegates has been considered, and all parties interested have been heard, Presbytery, if it sees fit, resolves to form a congregation. Supply is then granted, and a minister of the Presbytery is appointed to take the necessary steps for organization by making up a communion roll, and constituting a Session. When a Session cannot be at once formed, an *interim* Session is appointed, unless because of distance or other reasons this seems impracticable.

7. Before proceeding to erect a place of worship, a congregation must obtain the Presbytery's approval of the site.

8. The members of a congregation who are entitled to all Church privileges are those who, on a profession of their faith in Christ and obedience to Him, have been received into full communion. The baptized children of such persons, being within the covenant, are members of the Church, and it is their duty and privilege, when they reach the age of discretion, to enter into full communion.

9. Members of the Church are under the care and subject to the authority of the Session until they are disjoined by receiving a certificate, or have their names removed in consequence of voluntary withdrawal from the fellowship of the congregation, or from discipline.

10. Members in full communion, whose names are on the roll, on applying for a certificate of disjunction, are entitled to receive the same without unnecessary delay, unless a charge against them has been laid before the Session. It is also recommended that members of the Church who are not in full communion receive commendatory letters when removing to a distance.

Chu Ses: fact beir with

Chu the greater

good com full the was the lege Pres

the excludeac relataffec the control ordin

refer mem toucl Presi mem state the c

only or ov any s provi of its within of the everal nutes,

CH.

Preswhich have also rsons id to ered, sees nted, ecesand med, e or

all aith full thin uty

gre-

to ing of or

to ge so all

- 11. A member who has withdrawn irregularly from the Church may, on applying for a certificate, receive it from the Session; but the certificate shall contain such statement of the facts in the case as the Session may deem for edification, it being understood that prior to such action parties be conferred with by the Session.
- 12. When a member withdraws from the fellowship of the Church and absents himself from public ordinances, or declines the jurisdiction of the Session, or leaves the bounds of the congregation while under discipline, his name may be removed from the communion roll, cum nota of the cause.
- 13. A member of the Church who has not a certificate of good standing, or whose name has been removed from the communion roll of another congregation, is not received into full communion by any Session without correspondence with the Session under whose jurisdiction such applicant formerly was. If the latter Session consents, the former may deal with the applicant with a view to a restoration to full Church privileges. If that consent is refused, the case is referred to the Presbytery.
- 14. All members in full communion, male and female, have the right to vote at all congregational meetings, and to them exclusively belongs the right of choosing ministers, elders and deacons. At any meeting of the congregation when matters relating to the temporal affairs of the congregation, and not affecting the order of worship, the discipline of the Church, or the disposal of property, are under consideration, adherents who contribute regularly for the support of the Church and its ordinances may vote.
- 15. Members of the Church have access to the Session in reference to any matter affecting themselves, their fellow-members, the congregation, or the Church; but matters touching the conduct of the minister must be dealt with by the Presbytery. The Session may be approached by petition, memorial or complaint made either in writing or by oral statement reduced to writing by the Session and approved by the complainant.
- 16. Members of the Church have access to the higher courts only through the Session, which transmits petitions, memorials, or overtures to the Presbytery. If the Session refuses to transmit any such paper, there is the right of appeal to the Presbytery, as provided for in Section 22.

17. The property of the congregation is held by trustees, appointed by the congregation, in the manner provided for in the Trust-deed. Trustees should be members of the Church in full communion. Great care should be taken to define clearly the purposes of the trust and the powers, duties, obligations and mode of appointment of the trustees and their successors, and the perpetuation of the trust, this last point being specially important. (See Model Trust-Deed in appendix).

18. No debt shall be contracted with security on church property, unless the Presbytery, at the instance of the congregation, shall have given its sanction, and only after minute enquiry into the circumstances of the

enquiry into the circumstances of the case.

19. Meetings of the congregation are called by the authority of the Session of its own motion or on requisition in writing of the Deacons' Court or Board of Managers, or of a number of persons in full communion, or by mandate of a superior court. Meetings are called by public notice, read before the congregation on the Lord's Day; such notice specifies the object of the meeting and is given on at least one Sabbath before the time of meeting, unless otherwise and specially provided for. Congregational meetings are opened and closed with prayer.

20. Every congregation should hold an annual meeting for receiving the Report of the Board of Managers, or the Deacons' Court, and transacting any other business regularly brought before it. It is recommended that the annual report be printed and circulated among the members of the congregation.

21. At congregational meetings the minister of the congregation, or the minister appointed by the Presbytery, presides But if the minister is absent or declines to preside, the meeting appoints one of its members to take the chair. It also appoints its secretary. The minutes of the proceedings of a meeting held for spiritual purposes are reported to the Session by the secretary, and are entered in the Session records; the minutes of meetings held for purposes not properly spiritual are reported to the Deacons' Court or Board of Managers and are entered in their records.

22. Any person who has voted at a congregational meeting and is dissatisfied with resolutions which have been adopted has the right of dissent and complaint to the Presbytery. The complaint and reasons are transmitted through the Session.

23. Congregations make returns regarding their statistics and finances in such manner as the superior courts may from time to time require.

24. While the care of the property belongs to the Deacons' Court or Board of Managers, the Session is responsible for the

puri It h

and upon shou and the 2 direc othe may 2 the book Sabt

mak
in th
temp
2
mear
impo
3
rega
finan
repoi

as to

prep.

inter Chris missi 31 many the 1 privil

struc caref use made of the church edifice, including all buildings for church purposes, and has the control thereof and the custody of the key. It has been found of advantage that the Board of Management should include one or more members of Session.

ustees.

for in

rch in clearly

essors,

ecially

hurch

ingre-

inute

ority

ng of

er of

ourt.

rega-

ie of

igre-

for

ons'

ght

nted

gre-

ies

ing

nts

ing

tes

re-

are

ng

as

m-

CS

m

the

THE SABBATH SCHOOL.

25. The duty of bringing up their children in the nurture and admonition of the Lord naturally and necessarily devolves upon parents; but connected with every congregation there should be one or more Sabbath Schools, in which the children and youth of the Church may collectively receive instruction in the Holy Scriptures, and in Christian doctrine and duty.

26. The Sabbath School is under the care and subject to the direction of the Session, and the superintendent, teachers and other officers should be appointed and hold office as the Session may direct.

27. The Session should see that due provision is made by the congregation for procuring whatever accommodation, funds, books, etc., may be necessary for the efficient working of the Sabbath School.

28. In appointing teachers great care should be exercised as to their spiritual and other qualifications. Teachers should prepare themselves diligently for the discharge of their duty, and make themselves acquainted with their scholars, visiting them in their homes as far as possible, and seeking their spiritual and temporal welfare.

29. The Presbytery of the bounds should by all suitable means assist, direct, and encourage Sessions and teachers in their important work.

30. Sessions are required to report to the Presbytery annually regarding their Sabbath Schools; in particular their statistics, finances and work, so that material may be provided for the reports to Synods and the General Assembly.

31. The youth attending the schools should be led to feel an interest in the extension and establishment of the kingdom of Christ at home and abroad, and to contribute regularly to the mission schemes of the Church.

32. Besides maintaining congregational Sabbath schools in many places it is the duty of the Church to establish and aid in the maintenance of Mission schools for youth not enjoying the privilege of religious instruction.

33. In addition to classes for the young, the catechetical instruction of all belonging to the congregation is well entitled to careful consideration from Sessions.

CHURCH COURTS

DEACONS' COURT.

34. Where there is a Deacons' Court the management of the temporal and financial affairs of the congregation is entrusted to it. In other cases a Board of Managers is appointed by the congregation, which takes charge of all such matters. The Deacon's Court is composed of (1) the minister or ministers of the congregation; (2) the elders; (3) the deacons.

35. The duties of deacons have special regard to the temporal and financial affairs of the congregation. More particularly it is their duty to obtain from the people contributions for the sustentation of the ministry and the schemes of the Church, and to disburse all moneys received for these purposes, subject to the approval of the congregation; to attend to the wants of the poor; to take care of the property of the congregation; to provide for the payment of the minister's stipend and other salaries, and generally to administer all matters committed to their charge as the congregation may from time to time direct.

36. Each deacon should have a district of the congregation assigned to him, within which he may more particularly discharge his duties, visiting the several families, cultivating the acquaintance of the people connected with the Church, seeking to stimulate by all proper means the liberality of the people and their interest in the affairs of the Church, and caring for the poor.

37. Deacons are appointed from among the members of the Church in full communion, in general accordance with the rules and forms observed in the election and ordination of elders. (See Sections 285-9.)

38. Deacons hold office until death or removal by deposition, or until their resignation has been accepted by the Session.

39. The minister, when present, is chairman of the Deacons' Court. Where there are more ministers than one, they may preside alternately, or as may be agreed between them. In the absence of the minister, any member of the Court may be chosen to preside. The chairman has only a casting vote.

40. The clerk must be a member of the Court. His duty is to keep an accurate roll of the members and a faithful record of the proceedings in a book provided for the purpose, and to take charge of all papers belonging to the Court. The minute

book shall 41 the (

tion tion other gener

three be ca requi meeti meml ing i const

> gener Deac be gi

prese receir the fi outlay book

of the 46 other nor n courts

disres the S tion t is rec

for the

book shall be accessible to the Deacons' Court at all times, and shall be signed by the chairman and clerk.

41. The treasurer is appointed from among the members of the Court. His duty is to keep the accounts of the congregation and to receive and disburse all moneys subject to the direction and control of the Court. Contributions for missionary and other schemes of the church are to be transmitted by him to the general treasurer of the Church.

of the

rusted

the

The

ers of

tem-

ticu-

s for

arch.

biect

s of

ther

i to

ect.

tion

dis-

the

ing

and

the

the

les

TS.

m,

1s'

ay

he

be

is

0

e

to

42. The Court should hold stated meetings; at least once in three months, for the transaction of business; but a meeting may be called at any time on the authority of the chairman or on requisition by at least three members of the Court. Notice of all meetings is to be given from the pulpit, or personally to the members, except when an adjournment takes place. Every meeting is opened and closed with prayer. Three members present constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

43. A meeting of the congregation for the transaction of general business should be held annually at such time as the Deacons' Court may determine. Notice of this meeting should be given on two Sabbaths before it is held.

44. At the annual meeting, the Deacons' Court shall present a report of their proceedings, with an abstract of receipts and expenditures during the year, and a statement of the financial condition of the congregation and of the estimated outlay for the next year. The treasurer shall also submit his book of accounts duly audited.

45. The Deacons' Court has not power to contract debt on the security of the property, without the special authorization of the congregation and consent of the Presbytery.

46. The Deacons' Court and Session are independent of each other; there is, therefore, no appeal from the one to the other, nor may the procedure of the one be reviewed by the other. Both courts are directly subject to the Presbytery.

47. If the Deacons' Court exceeds its proper powers, or disregards the instructions of a superior court, any member of the Session or of the congregation in full communion may petition the Presbytery complaining of such action; and the Court is required to furnish dissatisfied parties with extract minutes of the action complained of in the ways provided for in Section 203.

DEACONESSES.

47a. The Order of Deaconesses consists of women trained for the service of the Church and devoting their whole time thereto, and of godly women of mature years, sober-minded, thor-

oughly tested in the school of experience, and devoting themselves to their work as the faithful elder does to his. (See Appendix for Regulations.)

BOARD OF MANAGERS.

48. In congregations where there is not a Deacons' Court, the management of the financial affairs of the congregation is intrusted to a Board of Managers. In this case the following regulations are recommended for the guidance of the Board:

(1) The managers shall be chosen by the congregation from among the members of the Church in full communion, at the annual meeting of the congregation, or a meeting duly called

for this purpose.

(2) One-third of the Board shall retire each year by rotation, and their places, as also the places of any who die or vacate their office during the year, shall be filled at the annual meeting. The retiring managers may be re-elected.

(3) If any manager is cut off from church privileges by process of discipline or leaves the congregation, he shall forthwith cease to act as manager, and another shall, as soon as convenient,

be appointed in his place.

(4) The duties of managers are substantially the same as those of Deacons (section 35); but their status is different from that of deacons, the latter being chosen for life and being associated with the Session in their duties. Documents from the Board to the higher courts are transmitted by the Session, and the two bodies ought to maintain confidential and friendly relations to one another.

(5) Meetings of the Board should be held at stated times, at least once in three months, for the transaction of business; but a meeting may be held at any time on the call of the chairman, by notice given from the pulpit or addressed personally to the members of the Board.

(6) Three members present constitute a quorum. Every meet-

ing should be opened and closed with prayer.

(7) The chairman, secretary, and treasurer are appointed at the annual meeting of the congregation from among the members of the Board. If this is not done the Board appoints them at its first meeting held after the annual meeting. Their duties are generally the same as those set forth in sections 40 and 41. The chairman has only a casting vote.

(8) Any other regulations may be adopted, but they should be in harmony with the general procedure of the Church, and should have the approval of the congregation and the sanction

of the Presbytery of the bounds.

elders
50
every
more
Churc
admit

ing c grant watch congr suspen leges; includ matte. service ments appoir where poor; of the deacor

should within them, as may

papers

opinio

52. are tw betwee: 53.

order; court; duce a any ma 54.

reasons the Ch pro teror othe is appo

g thems. (See

court, gation is ollowing ard: ion from , at the ly called

rotation, r vacate meeting.

by proforthwith nvenient,

same as ent from ng assofrom the sion, and adly rela-

times, at ss; but a rman, by the mem-

ery meet-

nts them eir duties and 41.

rch, and sanction

THE SESSION.

49. The Session consists of the minister, or ministers, and elders of a congregation.

50. The duty of the Session is to watch over and promote in every Scriptural way the spiritual interests of the congregation; more particularly to receive applicants for admission into the Church, to watch over those who have been baptized and to admit them into full communion, and to receive persons bringing certificates of membership from other congregations; to grant certificates to members leaving the congregation; to watch over the Christian deportment of the members of the congregation; to exercise discipline by admonition, rebuke, suspension, or exclusion from membership; to restore to privileges; to care for the religious instruction of the young, including the oversight of Sabbath Schools; to determine all matters touching the order of public worship, including the service of praise; to arrange for the dispensation of the sacraments; to appoint congregational fasts or thanksgivings; to appoint the time and mode of making special collections, and, where there are no deacons, to provide for the necessities of the poor; to call congregational meetings; to examine and judge of the qualifications of persons elected to the eldership and the deaconship; to receive and judge of petitions; to transmit papers to the Presbytery, and to do whatever else may, in their opinion, promote the religious interests of the congregation.

51. Each elder should have a district assigned to him. He should keep a list of the communicants and adherents residing within the same and should cultivate special acquaintance with them, visiting, counselling, and encouraging or warning them, as may be required.

52. The minister is moderator of the Session. Where there are two ministers they preside alternately, or as may be agreed between them.

53. The duty of the moderator is to preside; to preserve order; to take the vote; to announce the decisions of the court and to pronounce censures. The moderator may introduce any competent business, and may express his views upon any matter under consideration. He has only a casting vote.

54. In the absence of the moderator, or when, for prudential reasons, he deems it better not to preside, another minister of the Church, having authority from him, may act as moderator pro tempore. When the minister has been removed by death or otherwise, or is under suspension, a moderator pro tempore is appointed by the Presbytery.

55. The Session appoints its clerk, whose duty it is to keep a record of the proceedings, to preserve all papers, and, when instructed, to give certified extracts from the minutes. The record is transmitted annually to the Presbytery for review.

56. The Session also may appoint a treasurer to take charge

of any funds at its disposal.

57. The Session, as far as practicable, holds stated meetings for the transaction of business; it may also hold meetings for devotional exercises and religious conference. Meetings of Session are not usually open to the congregation; but the Session may hold open meetings when deemed advisable.

58. The moderator has power to convene the Session when he sees fit; and he is bound to do so when enjoined by a superior court or requested by one-third of the elders. Meetings are called on the authority of the moderator, either by notice from

the pulpit or by personal notice to the members.

59. The moderator and two other members constitute a quorum. When from any cause, the number of elders is not sufficient to form a quorum, application is made to the Presbytery for assessors to act with the other members until new elders have been elected.

60. All meetings are opened and closed with prayer, and

this fact is recorded in the minutes.

61. When the Session has been constituted, the names of the members present are recorded. The minutes of last stated meeting and of any other meetings which have intervened, are then read, and, when sustained, are signed by the moderator and the clerk.

62. The Session keeps a roll of the members in full communion, and, as accurately as possible, a roll containing the names of all persons connected with the congregation. The roll of communicants is revised at least once a year, and more especially before application is made for moderation in a call to a minister. The Session should also keep a register of baptisms.

63. Persons desiring to be received into full communion converse with the minister, and, if convenient, with the elder of the district in which they reside. The application is then reported to the Session, and, when satisfied of the applicants' knowledge of Divine truth, and of their Christian character and deportment, the Session receives them into full membership and their names are added to the roll of communicants. The persons who have thus been admitted may be publicly asked

to prinfar Men standunler leges of the

gran mode whic

mode to th

ceedi proce expla its P of w ings

settle represat les close within death delay.

ance minist congr where to app

tive e name by its Synod having for the

to keep d, when es. The iew.

neetings ings for ngs of but the

n when superior igs are ce from

itute a is not Presbyil new

er, and

mes of stated ed, are derator

l comning the The more a call ter of

elder then cants' er and rship

The asked

to profess their faith (appendix 40). Persons not baptized in infancy are baptized before their names are added to the roll. Members of the Church who present certificates of good standing from other congregations are received by the Session, unless good cause can be shown for refusing them Church privileges. Persons thus received are entitled to all the privileges of the Church in connection with the congregation.

- 64. Certificates of disjunction from the congregation are granted by the Session; but between meetings of the Session, the moderator may grant certificates to members in good standing, which action he reports to the Session.
- 65. The Session cannot entertain a complaint against its moderator; such complaint is transmitted through the Session to the Presbytery; and a copy of the complaint must be given to the minister before it is presented to the Presbytery.
- 66. One Session may not interfere with or review the proceedings of another. When a Session feels aggrieved by the proceedings of another Session, it may remonstrate or ask for explanation; if not satisfied, it may bring the matter before its Presbytery. This must be done by written statement, a copy of which must first be furnished to the Session whose proceedings are called in question.
- 67. It is the right and duty of every Session, whether of a settled or vacant congregation, to appoint one of its elders to represent it in Presbytery and Synod. The appointment is made at least once a year, and holds good for two months after the close of the annual meeting of the General Assembly, unless within that time a new election has been made. In the event of death, resignation or removal, a new election is made without delay.
- 68. The elder appointed should be punctual in his attendance at these courts, and his expenses, as well as those of the minister, ought to be defrayed by the congregation. When the congregation is vacant, it is the duty of the representative elder, where no commissioners are specially appointed for that purpose, to apply to the Presbytery for supply of ordinances.
- 69. An extract minute of the appointment of the representative elder by the Session is presented to the Presbytery, and his name is then put on the roll; and the roll of Presbytery, certified by its clerk, is sufficient evidence of the elder's right to sit in the Synod. When a charge consists of two or more congregations having separate Sessions, such Sessions shall be regarded as one for the purpose of representation in the Church courts.

70. An elder coming from another congregation does not hold office as a member of Session unless he has been duly elected by the congregation to which he has come, and has been in-

ducted in the usual way.

71. The Session has the right of petition, memorial and overture to the Presbytery, the Synod and the General Assembly. Petitions, memorials and overtures must be in writing, and if addressed to the Synod or Assembly, are presented to the Presbytery for transmission.

72. The Session is responsible to the Presbytery for the conduct of the congregation generally as well as for the use made of the church edifice, including all buildings for church purposes, and is entitled to the control thereof and to the custody of the

keys (section 24).

73. The service of praise is under the direction of the Session and subject to its control; but due provision for it should be made by the congregation. The precentor or the conductor of the service of praise is appointed by the Session, but it is desirable, in ordinary cases, before the appointment is made, that the Session confer with the congregation or its Board of Management. Sessions are strongly urged to see to it that the service of praise be conducted in an orderly and reverent manner.

THE PRESBYTERY.

DECLARATORY ACT (Minutes, 1911, p. 25), AMENDED (Minutes, 1917, p. 64).

74. The Presbytery consists of-

(1) Ordained ministers within the bounds (a) who are pastors of congregations; (b), who are professors of theology in the Church, or professors in colleges connected with the Church; (c), who are employed by appointment of the General Assembly in some department of the work of the Church; (d), who have been appointed to mission fields in Canada for not less than one year, with the sanction of one of the Assembly's Mission Committees (Minutes, 1878, p. 36); (e), who by special enactment of the Assembly have their names placed on the roll;* (f), ministers who have retired from

the bly, tain Min Chu to f Chu men Hon dain than Pres tion spec

tive sions grou annu Gene roll

Prest Prest siona where addre p. 79

isters serted a list and 1 Prest subje (Min

pose sions; Assentions; intend

^{*}The General Assembly (Minutes, 1904, p. 52), has declared [(1) that this privilege be ordinarily asked for only in the case of brethren whose long service and wide experience entitle them to receive it, (2), that the permanent residence of the brethren for whom this application is made be within the bounds of the Presbytery making such application, (3) that they be engaged in no merely secular employment.]

oes not elected een in-

ial and sembly. and if to the

he cone made irposes, of the

Session ould be ctor of desire, that f Manhe sereverent

NDED

to are sology the the eneral nurch; la for f the; (e), names from

sclared ase of em to en for bytery merely the active duties of the ministry with the leave of the Assembly, shall be kept on their respective Presbytery rolls, retaining all their judicial functions (Minutes, 1880, p. 51; Minutes, 1917, p. 64); (g), ministers appointed by this Church, with sanction of the General Assembly, missionaries to foreign fields where there is no local Presbytery of this Church; (h), minister-evangelists who have received appointments from Presbyteries for two years, with consent of the Home Mission Committee, (Minutes, 1910, p. 37); (i), ordained assistant ministers, appointed for a term of not less than one year, may become members of Presbytery, if the Presbytery within which they labour, shall, on the application to the Presbytery of the congregation concerned, by special resolution so determine, (1917, p. 64).

(2) An elder from each pastoral charge and representative elders from mission fields, in which are organized sessions, whether the field be a single station or consist of a group of stations; also bona fide acting elders, appointed annually by Presbyteries, at the first meeting after the General Assembly, to make the number of elders on the roll of Presbytery equal to the number of ministers thereon.

The names of ministers, whether in self-sustaining, augmented or ordained Mission charges, are to be arranged on the roll of Presbytery in the order of their induction or appointment in the Presbytery, and the Mission Fields supplied by unordained missionaries are to be reported on the roll in alphabetical order, and where the name of the missionary is not reported, the post office address of the representative elder is to be given (Minutes, 1907, p. 79).

74a. Appendix to the Roll. The names of ordained ministers without charges, resident within the bounds, are inserted in the appendix to the roll. The Presbytery also keeps a list of licentiates residing within the bounds. All ministers and licentiates, permanently residing within the bounds of any Presbytery, are under the jurisdiction of said Presbytery, are subject to its discipline and should report to it periodically (Minutes, 1909, p. 288, 1910, p. 66).

75. The duties of the Presbytery are: to receive and dispose of petitions, references, complaints, and appeals from Sessions; to transmit petitions and overtures to the Synod or General Assembly; to provide for the supply of ordinances in congregations; to form mission stations and new congregations; to superintend the education of students having the ministry in view;

to certify students for admission to the theological halls; to examine and license preachers of the Gospel; to moderate in calls given to ministers, and to receive, sustain, or set aside the same; to try candidates for the ministry and ordain them when found qualified; to induct into the pastoral office; to judge of matters affecting the moral character of ministers and licentiates; to admonish, rebuke, suspend, depose, or excommunicate offenders; to receive demissions, and to loose ministers from their charges; to review the records of the Session; to adopt measures for promoting the religious life of the several congregations within the bounds, and to visit them for the purpose of enquiring into their state and redressing evils that may arise; to deal with matters sent down by the superior courts; and in general to superintend the congregations and Sessions within the bounds.

- 76. New Presbyteries are formed by the General Assembly, which fixes their bounds and appoints the time and place of their first meeting and their first moderator. After being constituted by the moderator thus appointed, the Presbytery elects its own moderator.
- 77. The moderator is a minister, and is generally appointed for six or twelve months.
- 78. The duty of the moderator is to constitute the court and preside; to open and close the meetings with prayer; to preserve order; to take the vote; to announce decisions; to pronounce censures; to sign the minutes when sustained; to instruct parties at the bar; to call meetings for emergent business; and generally to direct the business of the court.
- 79. The moderator may express his views on any matter under discussion, but if he wishes to take part in debate or to submit a motion, he leaves the chair and calls another member of the court to take his place. The moderator has only a casting vote.
- 80. In the absence of the moderator, his predecessor in office or any other minister chosen by the court may preside. Also when the moderator is a party concerned in any case before the court, the Presbytery appoints another to take his place, who, for the time being, has all the rights and functions of moderator, but in signing documents adds to his signature pro tempore.
- 81. The Presbytery appoints a clerk whose duty is to keep the records of proceedings and to transmit the same annually to the Synod for review; to keep an accurate roll of the members;

to procertification they that

disburtions

93 quoru 84 marke

marki it. I preser compe or pr

the ru these be sel or ad

86. times every called fixed tery c. 87.

meetir
it sha
absenction o
roll of
at lea
If a q
be con
meetin

Synod, of it is meetin appoin Overtu

00

to exin calls ide the ordain pastoral cter of uspend, issions, records ligious to visit ressing

embly, ace of g conelects

pointed

by the

gations

rt and reserve nounce it par-; and

or to ember cast-

office reside. case te his ctions nature

> keep lly to bers;

to preserve all papers belonging to the court; and to give certified extracts from the minutes, when instructed or when they are applied for, or when the nature of the business requires that they be given.

- 82. The Presbytery also appoints a treasurer to receive and disburse any moneys belonging to the court, subject to instructions given by it.
- 83. Three members, two of whom are ministers, form a quorum.
- 84. After the Presbytery has been constituted, the roll is marked, and any alterations that may be necessary are made in it. The names of representative elders are put on the roll, on presentation of extract minutes of their appointment. It is competent for the Presbytery at any meeting, ordinary, special, or pro re nata, to put the names of elders on the roll.
- 85. The Presbytery should conduct its business according to the rules of order laid down for the Supreme Court, so far as these may be applicable (see Standing Orders). Such time should be set apart for devotional exercises as circumstances call for or admit.
- 86. The Presbytery meets at stated intervals, and at other times as frequently as its business demands. It is the duty of every member to attend the meetings, and absentees may be called to account. The time and place of next meeting are fixed and recorded before adjournment. No meeting of Presbytery can be held while the General Assembly is in Session.
- 87. If a Presbytery has neglected to appoint its next ordinary meeting, or if no meeting has been held on the day appointed, it shall be the duty of the moderator, or, in his necessary absence, of the clerk, to convene a meeting for the resumption of business, by letter addressed to every member on the roll of the Presbytery at the time of last meeting, and despatched at least ten days before the time fixed for the meeting. If a quorum of members is present on the day named, it shall be competent for them to proceed to business as at any ordinary meeting.
- 88. At the stated meeting next preceding the meeting of the Synod, the roll of Presbytery is prepared, and a certified copy of it is sent to the clerk of Synod at least eight days before the meeting of that court; also a minister and elder may be appointed to serve on the Synod's Committee on Bills and Overtures.
 - 89. The Presbytery, besides the ordinary meetings, may hold

special meetings for transacting particular business. But no business other than that for which they were appointed can be entered upon at such meetings.

90. If, during the interval between stated meetings of Presbytery, business should arise requiring immediate attention, the moderator has power to appoint a meeting pro re nata, either on his own motion or upon requisition by three or more members of the court. Such meeting is called by letter addressed to all members of the court, issued either by the moderator or by the clerk on his authority. In these letters, the time and place of meeting and the business to be taken up are specified. They should be despatched at least ten days before the time fixed for the meeting. When the Presbytery meets, it first considers the conduct of the moderator in appointing the meeting, and, if that is approved, proceeds to business, and the moderator's circular letter is entered in the minutes. No business other than that specified in the letter can be taken up. If the moderator, when a requisition has been presented to him, declines to call a meeting, his conduct may be considered at the next ordinary meeting.

91. Special and pro re nata meetings may be adjourned if necessary to complete the business for which they have been called; but it is not competent to adjourn to a date beyond that

of the next ordinary meeting of the court.

92. The Presbytery should visit the congregations under its care; call the Session and the office-bearers before it; inquire into the state of the congregation and its affairs generally and deal with all parties as may be deemed for edification. (For questions see appendix 39).

93. A meeting of Presbytery may be held during the meeting of the Synod, with leave of that court, when any competent business may be transacted; provided that the Synod is not sitting at the same time, and that notice of the meeting has been given in open Synod specifying the time and place of meeting by authority of the moderator of Presbytery, or by requisition of two members of Presbytery given in writing to the Clerk of Synod.

94. Members of other Presbyteries when present may be invited to sit with the Presbytery, and may take part in the deliberations of the court, but they have not the right of voting.

95. One Presbytery may not interfere with or review the proceedings of another Presbytery. If one Presbytery considers

itself strat matt of b being called the its c

on the second to reconnumby the second the s

9

the r to the and, from naturalso

11

on hi bers. as in

10

But no

of Presnttention,
'e nata,
or more
diddressed
erator or
ind place
l. They
fixed for
ders the
and, if
lerator's
is other

rned if re been nd that

modera-

lines to

ne next

inquire lly and (For

meetis not ig has ace of or by ing to

ay be in the tht of

w the

itself aggrieved by the proceedings of another, it may remonstrate or ask explanation. If not satisfied, it may bring the matter before the Synod to which the Presbytery complained of belongs. This must be done by written statement, a copy being first furnished to the Presbytery whose proceedings are called in question. In the event of not obtaining satisfaction, the Presbytery which deems itself aggrieved may complain to its own Synod, but the complaint must be in writing.

96. Any minister desiring to be absent from his charge longer than two months, must obtain leave from his Presbytery.

THE SYNOD.

97. The Synod is composed of all the ministers and elders on the rolls of the Presbyteries within its bounds.

98. It pertains to the Synod to adjust the bounds of Presbyteries within its own limits; to take the oversight of Presbyteries; to review their records; to consider references and to give advice and instruction when deemed necessary; to judge and dispose of complaints and appeals; to dispose of overtures; to receive reports of Presbyteries and to consider all matters connected therewith; and to attend to all matters assigned to it by the General Assembly.

99. The Moderator is a minister, and is chosen at each ordinary meeting by open vote. Presbyteries may nominate for the office.

100. His duty is to preside at the meetings; to open and close them with prayer; to preserve order; take the vote; to announce decisions and pronounce censures.

101. The Synod appoints a clerk whose duty it is to keep the record of proceedings, which record is transmitted annually to the General Assembly for review; to preserve its papers; and, when instructed by the court to give certified extracts from the minutes, when they are applied for or when the nature of the business requires that they be given. The Synod also appoints a treasurer and defines his duties.

102. The ordinary meetings of the Synod are held annually and may be adjourned when necessary, or for a special purpose.

103. A meeting pro re nata, may be called by the moderator on his own motion or by the requisition of at least fifteen members. The procedure in the case of such meetings is the same as in similar meetings of Presbytery (Sections 90, 91).

104. Fifteen members, of whom at least eight are ministers.

constitute a quorum, provided the members present belong to more than one Presbytery. It will be the duty of every Synod to prepare and put on record an obituary notice of every minister deceased since last meeting, and it will be the duty of the clerk of Synod to forward such notices to the clerk of the General Assembly.

105. The clerk of each Presbytery sends to the clerk of Synod, at least eight days before each ordinary meeting, the certified roll of his Presbytery, together with all particulars respecting the licensing of students, the ordination, induction, reception, translation, demission, suspension, deposition and death of ministers, and changes made in congregations and mission stations during the year. These particulars are then reported to the General Assembly.

106. In special cases the Synod may appoint assessors with any Presbytery from members belonging to any other Presbytery.

107. It is also competent for a Synod to act by Commission.

108. When the business of the Synod is finished, the minutes of last sederunt are read and sustained. The Moderator then addresses the Court, and after praise and prayer, declares it adjourned to meet at a time and place previously appointed by the Court, and closes the meeting with the Apostolic Benediction.

THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

109. The General Assembly is the highest court of the Church, and bears the title of "The General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in Canada." It consists of such proportion of the ministers on the roll of the several Presbyteries as may from time to time be determined by the Assembly, with consent of the Presbyteries, and an equal number of elders. The Act constituting the General Assembly, and regulating the appointment of commissioners by Presbyteries, is as follows:

110-Act Constituting the General Assembly.

- (1) The General Assembly shall consist of one-sixth of the whole number of ministers whose names are on the rolls of the several Presbyteries of the Church, and an equal number of elders.
- (2) When the number of names on the roll of a Presbytery is not divisible by six, the sixth shall be reckoned from the next higher multiple of six.

(3) ordinating of command lessemb

(4) Gener the C

> as mi from

(6) Clerk a cerimeetii to mii comm Presb consti

(7)
shall
transi
comm
first s
missic
regari
affecti
shall
quired
Gener

shall twent fore,

byter; comm any v to rep Gener

g to

ynod

very

y of the

of

the

lars

ion,

and

and

hen

rith

by-

on.

tes

len

ad-

he

he

ne

25

h

(3) Each Presbytery shall elect its representatives at an ordinary meeting, held at least twenty-one days before the meeting of the General Assembly. If any one thus elected resigns his commission, the Presbytery may, at any subsequent meeting, held not less than eight days before the meeting of the General Assembly, appoint another in his stead.*

- (4) A Presbytery may appoint as its commissioner to the General Assembly an elder belonging to any other Presbytery of the Church, provided, always, that the person so appointed is at the time an acting member of some Session.
- (5) Ministers whose names are on the roll of a Presbytery as ministers shall not be eligible to hold commissions as elders from their own or any other Presbytery.
- (6) Each Presbytery shall, through its clerk, transmit to the Clerk of Assembly, at least ten days before the Assembly meets, a certified roll of the commissioners appointed at its ordinary meeting. A separate report of any commissions afterwards given to ministers or elders in place of such as may have resigned their commissions, shall be presented to the General Assembly by the Presbyteries as soon as convenient after the Assembly has been constituted.
- (7) The Roll to be called at the opening of the Assembly shall be made up from the rolls of the several Presbyteries, as transmitted to the Clerk of Assembly, containing the names of commissioners appointed at least twenty-one days before. At its first session the Assembly shall appoint a "Committee on Commissions," to which shall be referred the report of Presbyteries regarding commissions issued at a later date and all matters affecting the roll. On the report of this committee the Assembly shall order such changes to be made in the roll as may be required. The roll thus amended shall be the permanent roll of the General Assembly.
- (8) Forty commissioners, of whom twenty-one are ministers, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. But twenty commissioners who were appointed twenty-one days before, being met at the place and time appointed, may constitute

^{*}This is not to be understood as interfering with the Presbytery's right, if it see cause, to appoint a list of alternate commissioners and to empower its clerk to fill up from this list any vacancies that may occur. The Presbytery clerk is enjoined to report the corrected list of commissioners to the clerks of the General Assembly not less than eight days before the meeting of

the court, and adjourn from time to time until a full quorum is present.

111. Any representative to the General Assembly appointed by the Presbytery of Trinidad, or by any Presbytery similarly constituted, must be connected with this Church; and such Presbytery shall not be entitled to representation in the General Assembly beyond what is due to the number of its members who are in full communion with this Church. (Minutes, 1890, p. 23.)

112. The General Assembly receives and disposes of petitions, overtures, references, complaints, and appeals from inferior courts, and all other matters regularly brought before it; reviews the records of Synods; deals with matters respecting doctrine. worship, discipline, and government of the Church; prescribes and regulates the course of study of students having the ministry in view; admits ministers and licentiates from other Churches; forms new Synods and Presbyteries; corresponds with other Churches; conducts the missionary operations of the Church; receives and disposes of reports from the colleges and from the committees charged with the care of the different departments of the work of the Church; and in general adopts such measures as may tend to promote true godliness; to repress error and immorality; to preserve the unity of the Church, and to advance the kingdom of Christ throughout the world.

113. The General Assembly meets once a year. At the time appointed for meeting a diet of public worship is held when a sermon is preached by the moderator of the last Assembly, or, in his absence, by the former moderator. Immediately thereafter the Assembly is constituted with prayer, the roll is called and the names of those present are marked. The General Assembly elects its moderator on nominations made immediately after the Assembly has been constituted, who then takes the chair. (Minutes, 1885, p. 27—since which date Presbyteries are supposed to have ceased to make nominations, and their nominations have not been reported to the Assembly).

114. The moderator is a minister; his duties are to constitute the Assembly; to open and close each sederunt with prayer; to preserve order; to see that the business is properly conducted, and that the minutes are correctly taken; to take the vote; to announce the decisions; to sign all documents having the authority of the Assembly, and to exercise any other functions assigned to him by the court.

under submit of couthe Pr the ch commit all the pro te

of offic with the bers is (Minut

minute papers, dence c may or

modera of the change exercise

tures, consider sees car referred standing business year, an

what it particular mission in the la of the fe

(1) disciplin enactme um is

ointed nilarly such eneral nbers 1890,

tions, ferior views rine, ribes istry hes;

rch; rom rent eral ; to the

the

other

ime n a or, erelled As-

Asrely the are

> tier; ed, to

115. The moderator may express his views on any subject under discussion; but if he wishes to take part in debate or to submit a motion he leaves the chair, and calls another member of court to take his place. Also, if he is a party in a case, or if the Presbytery or Synod to which he belongs is a party, he leaves the chair and, with the approval of the Assembly, names another commissioner who takes his place, and for the time being has all the powers and responsibilities of the office as moderator pro tempore.

116. The moderator has only a casting vote during his term of office. He is ex officio a member of all boards or committees with the exception of those boards, the number of whose members is prescribed by the Acts of Parliament incorporating them. (Minutes, 1876, p. 79).

117. The Assembly appoints two or more clerks, to take minutes of the proceedings, keep the records, preserve all papers, give certified extracts of decisions, conduct the correspondence of the court, and print all documents which the Assembly may order.

118. After the Assembly has been constituted, and the new moderator has been appointed, the first business is the receiving of the Synodical Rolls, with the accompanying reports of changes during the year. Such time is spent in devotional exercises as may be determined by the court.

119. The Assembly appoints a Committee on Bills and Overtures, a Committee on Business, and other Committees to consider matters specially referred to them. The Assembly, if it sees cause, may appoint a Judicial Committee, to which may be referred appeals and complaints. The Assembly also appoints standing committees, which are intrusted with conducting the business of the Church in its several departments during the year, and which report annually to the General Assembly.

120. The Assembly may pass a Declaratory Act affirming what it understands to be the law of the Church regarding any particular matter: and such act may be passed without submission to Presbyteries. But any action contemplating a change in the law of the Church is dealt with according to the provisions of the following act:

121-The Barrier Act.

(1) No prepared law or rule relative to matters of doctrine, discipline, government or worship, shall become a permanent enactment until the same has been submitted to Presbyteries

for consideration. Such consideration shall be given by each Presbytery, at an ordinary meeting, or a special meeting held for the purpose; and an extract minute of the Presbytery's judgment shall be sent to the Clerk of the General Assembly, before the next meeting of that court.

- (2) The Assembly, if it sees cause, may, by a majority of two-thirds of those present, pass such proposed law or rule into an Interim Act, which shall possess the force of law, until the Presbyteries have, as herein required, reported their judgment upon it to the next General Assembly.
- (3) If a majority of the Presbyteries of the Church express their approval, the Assembly may pass such proposed law or rule into a standing law of the Church. If a majoracy of the Presbyteries express disapproval, the Assembly shall reject such proposed law or rule, or again remit it to the Presbyteries.
- 122. The General Assembly being the supreme court of the Church, its decisions are final. But any commissioner may dissent from its decisions for reasons assigned (section 201).
- 123. The Assembly may appoint a commission with power to finally determine any matter referred to it by the Assembly.
- 124. When the business of the Assembly is finished, the minutes of the last sederunt are read and sustained. The moderator then addresses the court, and, after praise and prayer declares, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, the King and Head of His Church, that the Assembly is dissolved; indicts another General Assembly to meet at a time and place previously appointed by the court, and closes the meeting with the Apostolic Benediction.

Standing Orders.

- 125. All papers intended for the General Assembly should be sent up to one of the Clerks of Assembly, so as to be in his hands at least eight days before the Assembly meets. These papers include
- (1) Reports transmitted from Synods of ordinations, inductions, licensures, deaths, demissions, suspensions, and deposition of ministers, and of the erection, dissolution, or changes in congregations and mission stations within their several bounds.
- (2) Overtures, references, appeals, memorials, and petitions transmitted by Presbyteries or Synods, and any papers sent on by the preceding Assembly.

(3) to the April Assem

(4) missic ical d

copies eral 1 Clerk includ comm

be on written sheet, referen

Assemitions church print, minute

are red dollars of men

to the of the sented Assemt

clerks constitusederur Senior Assemb

lowing (1) Clerks

each held tery's mbly,

into I the ment

v or the such

the may

wer

the nodyer, and icts

isly

olic

uld his

sires

> ns on

- (3) Clerks of Presbyteries are to send the returns on remits to the Clerks of the General Assembly not later than the first of April in each year, that the returns may be tabulated for the Assembly.
- (4) Clerks of Presbyteries in forwarding the names of Commissioners to the General Assembly, are to append the academical distinctions to which such Commissioners are entitled.
- (5) Clerks of Presbyteries are to forward two typewritten copies of all overtures intended for presentation to the General Assembly prior to the 30th of April in each year, to the Clerks of the Assembly, otherwise they will not be printed or included in the stitched volume of reports, to be forwarded to commissioners prior to meetings of Assembly.
- 126. All documents sent up to the General Assembly should be on foolscap paper, with a wide margin on the left, and written on only one side of the sheet, each item on a separate sheet, so that they may be preserved in a form convenient for reference.
- 127. The reports of standing committees, of committees of Assembly instructed to report to next Assembly and the applications of Presbyteries for leave to receive ministers of other churches with accompanying documents, should be presented in print, and in a shape suitable for being bound along with the minutes of Assembly.
- 128. Parties who have causes coming before the Assembly are required to send the papers in the case, accompanied by five dollars, to pay for the same that they may be printed for the use of members.
- 129. The reports of standing committees should be forwarded to the clerks of Assembly at least forty days in advance of the meeting of Assembly, in order that they may be presented in bound form to the commissioners at the opening of the Assembly.
- 130. The clerks of the General Assembly, together with the clerks of Synods and Presbyteries, who may be commissioners, constitute a committee to prepare the business for the first sederunt of the Assembly, and they meet on the call of the Senior Clerk of Assembly, some time before the hour when the Assembly meets.

131. The Assembly appoints, as soon as possible, the following committees:

(1) Committee on Bills and Overtures. It consists of the Clerks of Assembly, Clerks of Synods and Presbyteries, who

are Commissioners, and such other ministers and elders as the Assembly may see fit to appoint. Presbyteries may nominate one person each for membership in this committee.

(2) A Committee on Business, to consist of the Clerks of Assembly and five others, appointed by the moderator at the

first sederunt.

(3) Committees on Records of Synod and Assembly.

(4) Committee on Classifying Returns to Remits.
(5) Committee on the Nomination of Standing Committees.
This Committee consists of not less than two from each Synod, and not more than four from any one Synod.

(6) Committee on Commissions.

(7) Committee on Applications for the Reception of Ministers into the Church.

(8) Committee on Applications for leave to retire from the

Active Duties of the Ministry.

(9) Committee on Special Applications on behalf of Students.

132. Committees of Assembly may tender their reports from time to time at any sederunt, immediately after the minutes have been sustained, but their final report must be given in before the Assembly closes.

133. Every Committee, if the Assembly has not done so, appoints its own convener and clerk. Minutes of proceedings should be made, and the report should always be presented in writing.

134. No committee can meet while the Assembly is sitting,

or continue in session, without leave of the court.

135. The Committee on Bills and Overtures receives all papers intended for the Assembly, considers whether they are in proper form, expressed in proper language, and regularly transmitted; also whether they are part of the legitimate business of the Assembly; and transmits them or refuses to do so. Appeals and complaints against the decisions of the Committee may be brought directly before the Assembly to be disposed of by the court. It appoints its own convener and clerk.

136. The Committee on Business shall arrange the order in which matters transmitted by the Committee on Bills and Overtures shall be brought before the Assembly, reporting every morning the business of the day, which shall remain the order of business for the day, unless the Committee on Business shall recommend a change, with the unanimous consent of the Assembly.

137. Such portions of each sederunt as the moderator may deem proper are spent in devotional exercises.

issued and t all co

calls prayer 140

13

14) meetin tained

unt a

before docked arising in wh In the through

unless the co ber of absence

the co

courts This is should

attenda any de

record

the

ate

of

the

od,

ers

he

ts.

m

es

in

in

is

138. One copy of the minutes shall be sent by mail, when issued, to each minister and ordained missionary in the Church, and to each retired minister, also to each member of session in all congregations that have contributed to the Assembly Fund during the year then preceding.

GENERAL RULES FOR CHURCH COURTS.

- 139. The moderator takes the chair at the hour appointed, calls the members to order, and constitutes the court with prayer.
- 140. At the first assembling of the court, the roll is called and the sederunt recorded. Members coming in afterwards have their names entered on reporting themselves to the clerk.
- 141. The minutes of last ordinary meeting and of all special meetings held in the interval are then read, and on being sustained are signed by the moderator. The minutes of each sederunt are read at the beginning of the sederunt following.
- 142. All reports and other papers intended to be brought before the court are called for and are received by the clerk. A docket of business is then prepared, consisting (1) of business arising out of the minutes; (2) of new business; and the order in which the several matters shall be taken up is determined. In the Synods and General Assembly the papers must pass through the Committee on Bills and Overtures.
- 143. The moderator nominates all committees of the court, unless they have been appointed by special rule or resolution of the court. If the convener is not named, the first named member of the committee is convener, and in the event of his death or absence, the second named.
- 144. Committees may not meet nor continue in session while the court is sitting, unless leave has been granted by the court.
- 145. The courts of the Church, except the Session, are open courts; but on motion made any court may sit with closed doors. This is commonly done when matters affecting character, which should not be made public, are under consideration.
- 146. A member of the court ought not to withdraw from attendance without leave. If he does so, he cannot dissent from any decisions of the court arrived at in his absence.
- 147. The moderator is charged with seeing that the minutes record correctly the proceedings of the court.

- 148. The clerk of a superior court, on receipt of papers from a lower court, endorses on them the date of reception, numbers the papers, and authenticates them by his signature or initials.
- 149. Clerks of the court are entitled to receive payment for extracts from the records and copies of papers furnished to individuals, at the rate of ten cents for every hundred words or fraction thereof.

RULES OF DEBATE.

- 150. When any business has been introduced, and is before a court, it is desirable that no other business be taken up until that which is before the court has been issued.
- 151. No discussion is in order until a motion is before the court. Speakers should confine themselves to the matter referred to in the motion, and if they depart therefrom they may be called to order.
- 152. Every motion or amendment shall be given in to the clerk in writing as soon as it has been made, and it cannot be discussed until it has been duly seconded.
- 153 After a motion or amendment is in the clerk's hand and discussion has commenced, it cannot be withdrawn or altered without leave of the court.
- 154 When a question is under discussion, the motion before the court must be disposed of, and no other motion can be entertained unless to adjourn the court, to adjourn the debate, to lay on the table, to commit, to amend, or to take an immediate vote: and these several motions have precedence in the order in which they are herein arranged.
- 155. A motion to adjourn is always in order, and is voted on without debate.
- 156. A motion to lay on the table is voted on without debate. If carried in the affirmative, the subject to which it refers, together with the motion and pending amendments, remains on the docket, and may be taken up at a subsequent sederunt, but only by a resolution adopted by a majority of the members of the court present.
- 157. Any subject with the motion and pending amendments may be referred to a committee to be considered and reported on.
- 158. A motion is amended by adding certain words or clauses thereto; by striking out certain words or clauses; by substituting other words or clauses for those in the resolution;

or

ame

mer beer may hav ans yea mot Oth

the

be a

deba men ther If t mot

be en beer can the

mor any part

addr 1 unle

mod

Whe poss

mod

or by striking out all after the word "resolved" and substituting another motion disposing of the matter in hand.

rom

bers

for

or

ore

ntil

the

red

he

be

nd

ed

re

be

7-

1e

nd

n .t

e

to

159. It is in order to propose an amendment to the first amendment, but no other can be entertained until the amendment to the amendment has been disposed of; when this has been adopted or rejected, other amendments to the amendment may be considered and disposed of one by one; when these have all been disposed of, the first amendment is voted on in answer to the question, "Shall the motion be thus amended—yea or nay?" If this is decided in the affirmative, the main motion is amended accordingly, and the discussion proceeds. Other amendments to the motion are then in order. When all amendments have been disposed of the motion, as then before the court, is put in answer to the question, "Shall this motion be adopted—yea or nay?"

160. A motion to take an immediate vote is put without debate. If carried in the affirmative, the amendment or amendments pending are put to the court without further discussion; then the main motion is voted on, and the subject is disposed of. If the motion is lost, the debate continues, just as if no such motion had been made.

161. A motion to reconsider a decision of the court cannot be entertained at the sederunt in which the decision was given: nor at any subsequent time, unless notice of such motion has been given at a previous sederunt. A motion to reconsider can only be made and seconded by members who voted in the majority.

162. A motion under discussion which consists of two or more distinct parts, shall, on the call of any two members, at any time before the final vote is taken, be divided, and each part shall be voted on separately.

163. When a member rises to speak, the moderator announces his name. If two or more rise at the same time, the moderator decides who shall speak first.

164. Every speaker addresses the moderator, and may not address any other member directly.

165. A member when speaking should not be interrupted, unless upon a call to order, or when the time has come for a special order of the day, or for adjournment of the court. When business is resumed, the speaker who was interrupted has possession of the floor.

166. Any member who is dissatisfied with the ruling of the moderator may appeal to the court. The question of sustaining

the ruling of the chair is then put by the clerk, and decided without debate.

- 167. When a member in speaking utters language which another member regards as offensive or censurable, the latter may require that the words be taken down by the clerk. After this is done, the speaker is allowed to proceed. The words so taken down may afterwards be considered by the court, and, if found censurable, the speaker is dealt with as the offence may require. A party in a case, though not a member of the court, may claim this protection or incur this censure.
- 168. No member shall speak more than once to any motion or amendment, unless by permission of the court, and in explanation or to correct mistakes. The right of reply, however, belongs to the mover before the final vote is taken on the main motion.
- 169. The vote is ordinarily taken by a show of hands, but the moderator may ask members to vote by rising to their feet. At the final vote on the main motion, the roll may be called, if required by two members of the court. Ordinarily the state of the vote is not recorded, but this may be done in regard to any vote, if required by two members of the court.
- 170. Members should not, without good cause, decline to vote; and, unless excused by the court from voting, all who do not vote are held as acquiescing in the decision of the majority.
- 171. When it is agreed that a vote be taken, the moderator may order the doors to be closed, and no further debate or remark is allowed, unless to correct a mistake. When it is discovered that a mistake has been made, the vote may be taken anew.
- 172. In order to allow greater freedom in discussion, the court, when considering any particular matter, may, on motion duly seconded, resolve itself into a Committee of the Whole. On motion duly made, a chairman is appointed, and the moderator leaves the chair.
- 173. While the court is in committee, the motions considered are not recorded in the minutes, and members are at liberty to speak more than once on any motion. A separate minute of the proceedings is taken. When the committee rises, its chairman presents a report to the court embodying the result of the committee's deliberations, or he reports progress and asks leave to sit again.

any
in :
Ses
or
sent
it is
that

with

mitt

prop miss of ap an in or fr

court bindi rule, obser apper on th 17 is in

in th

17
Gener
or by
by hi

RE

18

are ca 181 it is 1 182 of eac

death

PETITIONS, MEMORIALS AND OVERTURES.

led

ch

er

k.

he

rt.

ce

n

174. Every member of the Church has the right of access to any church court by petition or memorial, and he may be heard in support thereof, if he so desires. He has direct access to the Session of the congregation to which he belongs, but a petition or memorial to a higher court must, in the first place, be presented to the Session, with a request for its transmission. But it is competent for the members of a higher court to approach that court directly by overture.

175. A lower court transmits a petition or memorial with or without approval or concurrence, as it sees fit. Before transmitting, the court should see that the petition or memorial is in proper form and expressed in respectful language. If transmission is refused, the petitioner or memorialist has the right of appeal.

176. These rules apply alike to a petition or memorial from an individual, from any number of persons, from a congregation, or from a lower court.

177. When a number of members, an office-bearer, or a court of the church proposes the enactment of a law or rule binding on the whole church, any change of an existing law or rule, the affirmation of a previous enactment, or injunction to observe the same, or generally the adoption of any measure appertaining to the functions of the Supreme Court, an overture on the subject is presented.

178. An overture is presented in writing, duly signed; if it is in proper form and in respectful language, it is transmitted in the same way as a petition.

179. All petitions, memorials and overtures intended for the General Assembly are sent by the clerks of the inferior courts, or by the parties signing them, to the Clerk of Assembly, and by him are handed to the Committee on Bills and Overtures.

REGULATIONS ANENT THE RECORDS OF CHURCH COURTS.

180. Church courts shall take special care that their records are carefully and correctly kept.

181. The number of each page shall be written in full where it is not printed.

182. Every page shall be signed by the clerk, and the record of each sederunt by the moderator and clerk. In case of the death or removal of the moderator or clerk, the record shall,

when the minutes are confirmed, be signed by the then acting moderator or clerk, cum nota of the cause, in the presence of the court.

- 183. The time and place of each meeting shall be fully stated in words, where they are not printed.
- 184. Every page shall have a suitable margin on which the items of business recorded shall be indexed.
- 185. The place and date of meeting shall be shortly indicated on the margin at the top of each page.
- 186. All numbers shall be given in words where they are not printed, as well as in the figures.
- 187. No inferior court may erase or alter any part of its record after it has been confirmed, unless by order of a superior court.
- 188. All erasures, cancellings, interlineations, or other changes shall be noted in the margin with the initials of the clerk's name.
- 189. No unnecessary vacant space shall be left between the minutes of sederunts of the court.

REMOVAL OF A CAUSE FROM A LOWER TO A HIGHER COURT.

190. The decisions of all church courts under the General Assembly are subject to the review of the next higher court, and may be removed thereto in one of the four following ways, namely; (1) General Review and Control; (2) Reference; (3) Appeal; and (4) Complaint. When a matter is so removed, the lower court becomes a party, and its members are not entitled to deliberate and vote in the higher court. In cases of reference, however, the lower court is not considered a party, except with respect to the preliminary question whether or not the reference shall be sustained.

1.—GENERAL REVIEW AND CONTROL.

- 191. The record of every court, except the General Assembly, is reviewed by the next higher court, at least once a year, and may be called at any time. If the lower court fail to send up its record, the higher court may order it to be produced immediately, or on a day named.
- 192. A court may also, at any time, require the courts under its jurisdiction to produce their registers, rolls, or other official documents.

lai red In spe

bu

low lar

lari

to a

mer

reas prop for is the

with pape refer for the before that

of t

in p it. it it is taine hear 193. The higher court, after inquiring into: (1) The regularity of the proceedings minuted, (2) the correctness of the record, orders the record to be attested, if necessary cum nota. In connection with such review, the higher court may give special instruction or admonition to the lower, and may order any part of the record that is irregular to be cancelled or deleted; but a judicial sentence may not be reversed.

194. Notwithstanding attestation of the record, if after such review it comes to the knowledge of the higher court that a lower court neglects its duty, or has committed grave irregularities, it may take such cognizance thereof as is deemed necessary.

195. In dealing with any grave delinquency or gross irregularity, the lower court is cited to appear at the specified time and place to answer for its conduct.

2.-REFERENCE.

196. A reference is a representation made by a lower court to a higher, for advice or judgment.

197. Cases of particular difficulty or delicacy, the decision of which may establish an important precedent, or on which the members are much divided in opinion, or on which, for any reason, it is desirable that a larger body should first decide, are proper subjects of reference.

198. A reference is either for judgment on the whole case or for advice on some particular point where difficulty is felt. It is the duty of the lower court to exercise, as far as possible, its own judgment, before making the reference.

199. A reference as to form consists of an extract minute of the resolution to refer. This minute must be accompanied with extract minutes of all proceedings in the case and all the papers necessary for the proper consideration of the matter referred. The reference is stated by commissioners appointed for the purpose. A reference for judgment brings up all parties before the higher court, and they should therefore be duly cited that they may appear for their interests.

200. The higher court considers, first, if the reference is in proper form; and secondly, if there is ground for making it. If it is found to be informal, or appears to be unnecessary, it is dismissed; if not, it is sustained. If the reference is sustained, and there are parties in the case, they are called and heard, after which the higher court considers the whole case

and decides it, or gives the advice and directions craved in the reference, and sends the matter back to the lower court that it may take such action as the case requires.

3 .- DISSENT, PROTEST, COMPLAINT, AND APPEAL.

tic

by

ar

re

su

if

CO

th

pr

the

mı

ap

or

bee

juc

the

tion

the

and

rec

to

the

is

who

inst

to

app

sist

ED

the

sucl

tion

pers

201. Any member of a court who has voted on a question and is not satisfied with the decision is entitled to have his dissent recorded. By so doing he relieves himself from responsibility for the decision and saves himself from censure on account of it. The dissent must be given in when the decision is announced. Reasons of dissent given in at the time, or when the minutes are confirmed at the following sederunt, if in proper language, are entered in the minutes. If the reasons are given in at a later stage, or sent to the clerk within ten days, they are kept in retentis. When deemed necessary the court prepares answers which are disposed of by being entered in the minutes or kept in retentis, according as the reasons have been entered or kept in retentis.

202. Members who voted in the minority may signify their adherence to a dissent, and have their adherence recorded, either at the time or at the following sederunt, when the minutes are confirmed, but not afterwards.

203. A member of a lower court may also protest for leave to complain to the higher court. A party in a cause may protest and appeal against a decision. Such protest and complaint, or protest and appeal, must be made when the decision is announced. Extracts are craved at the same time. Complainant or appellant must give in reasons to the clerk of the court within ten days, otherwise the complaint or appeal is held to be fallen from.

204. The court may prepare answers to reasons of complaint or appeal, and appoint some of its members to defend its action before the higher court.

205. The complainant or appellant having obtained certified extracts of minutes and relative documents as craved, brings the cause before the higher court. If, when the case is called, he does not appear, or fails to assign a sufficient reason for his absence, the complaint or appeal is held as fallen from; and at the last sederunt of the court, protestation is to that effect taken by the opposite party.

206. In cases of sickness, unavoidable detention, or inability to be present from other good cause, the appellant may be excused from appearing in person and be permitted to plead by

written communication and deputy. Professional counsel is not allowed in causes.

- 207. A complaint or appeal brings up all parties concerned who must be duly cited by the clerk of the lower court.
- 208. The effect of a complaint or appeal is to arrest execution of the judgment pronounced until the matter be reviewed by the higher court. But if the reasons for complaint or appeal are deemed frivolous or vexatious, the court may resolve to disregard the complaint or appeal, and may proceed in the case; such action, however, may be appealed against, and the court, if it shall have acted improperly, is liable to censure by the higher court.
- 209. Complaints or appeals on points of form or regarding the manner in which a court conducts its business do not arrest proceedings, and the court, notwithstanding these, prosecutes the matter until it is ripe for judgment; but final judgment must not be given on the case until all such complaints and appeals have been disposed of by the higher court.
- 210. The higher court, after ascertaining that a complaint or appeal has been regularly made, and that all parties have been duly cited, calls parties to the bar and the whole of the judicial record of the lower court is read. The parties are heard, the complainant or appellant having the right of reply. Questions may then be put by the court relative to any matter affecting the cause in hand, after which parties are removed from the bar, and the court proceeds to deliberate.
- 211. When a decision or judgment is reached, parties are recalled, and the decision or judgment of the court is announced to them.
- 212. If a complaint or appeal be dismissed, the decision of the lower court stands affirmed. If it be sustained, the decision is not necessarily reversed, but may be altered in part or in whole, and the matter may be remitted to the lower court with instructions. Or the higher court may, if circumstances appear to require it, waive altogether the merits of the complaint or appeal, and give such a decision in the original cause as is consistent with truth and justice.

EDUCATION AND SUPERINTENDENCE OF STUDENTS.

213. Parents are earnestly and affectionately reminded of the duty of dedicating to the Lord for service in His holy ministry such of their children as, by possession of the requisite qualifications, seem marked out by the Head of the Church as proper persons to receive training for this office.

214. Sessions and Presbyteries are enjoined to make diligent and careful enquiry whether any young men are to be found within their bounds whose attention should be specially directed to the claims of Christ upon them with respect to the ministry of His church, to aid and encourage in all proper ways suitable young men who may declare their purpose to consecrate themselves to this sacred vocation, and watchfully to keep their eye upon any who are prosecuting a liberal education, and whose piety and abilities make it desirable that their thoughts should be turned towards the ministerial office.

ai

pl

Da

ar

ac

pa

or

(P

Mi

is

thi

by

hig

suc

Ge

he

con

abo

alr€

leas

by 1

stuc

have

sess

may

viz.

Crit

cour

men

tema

sessi

- 215. Presbyteries should exercise a kind and faithful supervision over students and intending students resident within their bounds, should endeavor to inculcate upon them worthy views of the office to which they aspire, and should encourage them in the course of study by which the church has wisely determined that her ministry should be reached.
- 216. It is the duty of Presbyteries to examine all who present themselves as wishing to enter on the study of Theology respecting their moral and religious character, their motives, and their general fitness to study for the ministry. If satisfied, the Presbytery certifies them to the Senate of the college which they propose to attend.
- 217. Presbyteries prescribe to students, whether in Theology or in the Preparatory Course, resident within their bounds during summer, a written exercise which is read to the Presbytery. If satisfied therewith, as also with the deportment of the students, and with any mission work done by them, the Presbytery certifies them accordingly to the Senate of their college.
- 218. Students on entering Theology, or on intimating their purpose to study for the ministry, must be members of the church in full communion; and all such students are required, during their course, to be in communion with some congregation of the church in the place where they are prosecuting their studies.
- 219. Students are recommended to take, if possible, a full course in Arts in some approved college, and to obtain a degree before entering on the study of Theology.
- 220. With the view of encouraging students to take a full University course, Senates and Boards of Examiners are enjoined to use their best endeavors to institute and maintain scholarships, which may be annually competed for by students taking such a course.

221. Students who are unable to take a full course in Arts are required, after passing a preliminary examination, to complete a three years' curriculum in some approved college, and to pass the examinations connected therewith; but in no case shall an actual attendance on college classes of less than two years be accepted unless by permission of the General Assembly.

222. The subjects on which University examination must be passed are as follows:

First year:—Latin, Greek, English, Mathematics and Biology, or Chemistry, or Physics.

Second year:—Latin, Greek, English, Logic, Philosophy (Psychology), and Ancient History or Political Economy.

Third year:—English (or a modern language), Mental and Moral Philosophy, History (Mediaeval or Modern), Hebrew. It is strongly recommended that two years of Hebrew be taken in this course.

In this scheme the order of subjects may be changed.

- 223. In any case where the subjects of the course prescribed by the University are regarded by the Senate as unnecessarily high, it is granted power to accept a University examination on such portion of these subjects as may be deemed sufficient.
- 224. A student is not, except by special permission of the General Assembly, admitted to the study of Theology unless he is a graduate in arts of some approved University, or has completed three years of a regular University course, or of the above special University course.
- 225. Students, coming from other churches, who have not already done so, are required to complete an Arts course, at least equal to one of the above courses, before being received by the Church.
- 226. An Arts course, as here recognized, must embrace the study of Greek, and all students admitted to Theology must have an elementary knowledge of Hebrew.
- 227. The course in Theology shall extend over three full sessions of six months each, or such other period as the Church may enact, and shall embrace the following subjects of study, viz.: Apologetics, Systematic Theology, Exegetics, Biblical Criticism, Church History, Homiletics, and Pastoral Theology.
- 228. Absolute uniformity in the order of developing the course in the several colleges is not enforced; but it is recommended that Church History, including Biblical History, Systematic Theology and Exegetics, shall extend over the three sessions; that Apologetics shall extend over two sessions, and

that Biblical Criticism, Homiletics and Pastoral Theology shall be taught during one session.

fe

in

in

ce

M

lic

in

by

p.

las

no

qui

lice

ma

min

and

bee

par

to i

by

app

Hel

also

or :

cour

subi

appl

expr

tains

may

sees

inati

229. Besides attending the classes and preparing the ordinary class exercises prescribed by the professors, every student will be required to give in during the period of his theological studies the following discourses: (a) A Homily; (b) A popular sermon; (c) A lecture; (d) A Greek and a Hebrew critical exercise with additions.

230. At the end of each session in Theology, every student shall be certified by the several professors under whom he has studied, or by his college, with respect to the regularity of his attendance, the satisfactory performance of his work, and the propriety of his conduct; and students shall at the earliest opportunity after the close of the session present these certificates to the Presbytery within whose bounds they expect chiefly to reside during the recess of the college.

231. The examinations for entrance into college classes, whether literary or theological, those held at the close of each session in connection with the work of the session, and the examinations for scholarships offered to University students, shall be conducted by the Senate or by the Board of Examiners (where such a Board exists) of the respective colleges.

232. The General Assembly of 1902 adopted a scheme "to be a temporary expedient, to be operative for seven years only, for the training and employment of minister-evangelists." (Minutes, 1902, pp. 310, 311, also, Minutes, 1903, p. 61.)

233. Colleges are required to report annually, either directly

or through their boards, to the General Assembly.

LICENSING.

234. Any student of Theology and candidate for the Ministry of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, who on the completion of the prescribed course of study presents or sends to the Presbytery with which he is connected a satisfactory certificate from any of the Theological Seminaries of the Presbyterian Church in Canada showing, (1) That he has completed the Literary and Theological curriculum required by this Church; (2) That he has delivered all the discourses prescribed to him in the course of his studies; (3) That his character and conduct are suitable to his position as a candidate for the Ministry and who requests the Presbytery to take him on trials for license, or transfer him to another Presbytery for that purpose, may, if deemed expedient by the

Presbytery, be forthwith taken on trials for license or transferred to any other Presbytery for a like purpose, without waiting for the leave of Synod to be granted in such case.

Where it is practicable, the licensure should take place either in the Presbytery from which the candidate is certified or in that in which he goes to labor.

235. In the event of any such applicant for license having received and accepted an appointment to labor in any of our Home Mission fields for a period of one year or more he may on being licensed, also be ordained as a Minister of the Presbyterian Church in Canada by the Presbytery to which he has applied for license or by that to which he has been regularly transferred (Minutes, 1909, p. 74).

236. Application may be made before the close of the student's last session, when an interim certificate may be accepted; but no Presbytery may complete trials for license without the required certificate.

237. When considering the question of taking on trials for license, the Presbytery should be alone. Careful enquiry is then made as to personal religion and reasons for seeking to enter the ministry. The Presbytery, if satisfied as to the piety, prudence and good report of the student, and if the requisite certificate has been produced, prescribes subjects for public probationary trials.

238. If an applicant for license has studied in whole or in part in a foreign country, careful enquiry should be made so as to ascertain that no part of the curriculum of study prescribed by this church has been omitted in the course taken by the applicant.

239. The trials for license shall embrace: Latin, Greek, Hebrew, Philosophy, Systematic Theology and Church History; also a Greek or Hebrew critical exercise, an Expository lecture and a Popular sermon. But the Presbytery may accept any one or all of the discourses which the student delivered during his course, and which were approved by his professor.

240. The Presbytery may dispense with examination on any subject if it is already fully satisfied with the proficiency of the applicant.

241. The members of court have then an opportunity of expressing their opinions, and the Presbytery, if satisfied, sustains the trials. If the trials are not sustained, the Presbytery may prescribe new trials or otherwise dispose of the case as it sees fit. For the purpose of efficiently conducting these examinations, it is recommended that Presbyteries assign the several

subjects to particular members, who shall be a standing committee on examination for the year; but no member of Presbytery shall by this arrangement be deprived of the right of putting questions in open court should he deem it proper to do so.

be to pr

by

an

wh

tia

an

ag.

(ap

lice

of

anc

the

to 1

tion

(apr

elde

scril

for

sente

appe

sider

at w

who

point

stiper

ceeds

the c

at on

the ci

25

2

242. If the trials are sustained, the Presbytery proceeds to license the student in the manner following:

(1) The questions prescribed for license (appendix 33, III.) are put to the candidate and he is asked if he is prepared to sign the formula when called upon to do so. Satisfactory answers being given,

(2) The moderator engages in prayer, and then addresses the candidate in words to the following effect: "In the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, the only King and Head of the Church, and by the authority of this Presbytery, I license you to preach the gospel within its bounds, or wherever God in His Providence may order your lot." The moderator then counsels him in suitable terms, and the clerk is instructed to give him an extract of license (appendix 38).

(3) Students who have completed the second year of the Theological Curriculum of the Church, and have been appointed to the Home Mission field, may receive a special license to preach, but shall not be eligible for settlement in a pastoral charge until they shall have completed the examination of the third theological year; for which purpose examination papers shall be transmitted by the College in which such men have prosecuted their studies to the Presbytery in which they are laboring, to be written on under care of the Presbytery, the answers to be returned to the College for valuation. (Minutes, 1891, p. 51).

243. A student under trials for license may, for good cause shown, be transferred to another Presbytery, at any stage of his trials.

THE CALL.

244. When a congregation becomes vacant, the Presbytery of the bounds appoints one of its Ministers Moderator pro tem. of the Session of said congregation. The Presbytery usually empowers the interim moderator to proceed to moderation in a call to a minister to fill the vacancy, as soon as he has satisfactory evidence that the congregation is ready to make a choice. Due notice of the moderation is given from the pulpit, and, wherever it is practicable, such notice is served on the congregation on two Sabbaths preceding the meeting.

- 245. On the day appointed for moderating in a call, immediately after public service, the presiding minister states the purpose of the meeting. Having ascertained that due notice has been given, he asks the congregation if they are now prepared to proceed with the call. If the congregation is not prepared, procedure is sisted, and report is made of the facts to the Presbytery. If the majority decides to proceed, the call is produced and read (appendix 5), also the guarantee for stipend. The congregation then, by regular nomination and voting, determines what name shall be inserted in the call. The minister or licentiate who has the greatest number of votes is declared elected and his name is inserted in the call, which is then read again. Thereafter it is signed and attested by the moderator (appendix 7).
- 246. No one is eligible for a call but a minister or regular licentiate of this Church, in good standing; or a settled pastor of another Church which holds the same doctrine, government and discipline as this Church (section 276).
- 247. Communicants in good standing, whose names are on the communion roll of the congregation, alone have the right to vote and to sign the call, but adherents of the congregation, being of the age of discretion, may concur in the call (appendix 8, 10).
- 248. The call and concurrence may be entrusted to the elders, that other members and adherents who have not subscribed may add their signatures, which must be attested by at least one elder (appendix 9, 11).
- 249. If the call is addressed to a minister in charge, reasons for translation are prepared by the congregation, to be presented to the Presbytery before which the call comes.
- 250. The congregation then appoints commissioners to appear before the Presbytery when the call is to be considered.
- 251. At the first meeting of Presbytery after moderation, at which it is competent to take up the matter, the minister who presided at the moderation reports fulfilment of his appointment, and he lays upon the table the call, guarantee of stipend and other relative documents, and the Presbytery proceeds to consider the conduct of the moderator and deal with the call.
- 252. When the Presbytery itself moderates in a call, it may at once consider and dispose thereof. If the court is satisfied, the call is sustained, and, in the case of a licentiate or ordained

minister without charge, is presented or sent direct to him, and he is required to give his decision to the Presbytery within one month. When the call is not sustained, or is declined, the congregation is permitted again to take steps towards settlement.

253. If the person called is present, and, when the call is put in his hand, accepts it, then, in the case of a licentiate, an extract of licensure is required, and the Presbytery, if it deems it expedient, prescribes his trial discourses, namely: a Lecture, a Popular Sermon, and Greek or Hebrew Critical Exercise. At a subsequent meeting these discourses are heard, and the candidate is examined in Biblical Greek and Hebrew, Theology and Church History. If these trials are sustained, the Presbytery fixes the time for ordination and induction, appoints the edict to be served (appendix 13), and arranges for the ordination services.

- 254. The edict is read before the congregation on two Sabbaths before the ordination or induction takes place. In special cases, the Presbytery may require the edict to be read only one Sabbath before ordination.
- 255. If the person called is a minister without charge, on accepting the call, he is required to produce a Presbyterial certificate, and the Presbytery fixes the time and makes arrangement for the induction, as in the preceding sections.

SETTLEMENT.

- 256. On the day appointed the congregation having assembled, and the Presbytery having been constituted, the edict is returned, with attestation that it was duly served. If objections are offered, proceedings are stayed until they are disposed of. If no objector appears, the minister appointed to preach proceeds with public worship. After sermon and prayer, the moderator for the time being narrates the principal steps which have been taken towards filling the vacancy, and calls on the minister-elect to answer the questions appointed to be put to candidates for ordination (appendix 33, 1).
- 257. When satisfactory answers have been given the candidate for ordination kneels, and the presiding minister offers prayer, during which by the laying on of the hands of the Presbytery the candidate is solemnly set apart to the office of the holy ministry, and commended for guidance and success therein to the grace of God. The moderator then gives him the right hand of fellowship, saying: "In the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, the only King and Head of the Church,

an yo pa ris of

the Th ren wit the peo

reti

fori his add

rest

pare the

of tl

rega

of the 2 are other licen mode ing: and tery

right
26
congras pr

greg.

ductic sary. nd

ne

18

(y

1e

117

it

and by the authority of the Presbytery of——, I invite you to take part of this ministry with us, induct you to the pastoral charge of this congregation and admit you to all the rights and privileges thereto pertaining." The other members of Presbytery also give the right hand of fellowship.

258. The minister and the people are then exhorted as to their respective duties by brethren appointed to that service. The elders, trustees and managers or deacons are requested to remain with the Presbytery. The congregation is then dismissed with the blessing, and one of the members of Presbytery conducts the newly-inducted minister to a convenient place, where the people have an opportunity of welcoming their pastor as they retire from the church.

259. The minister ordained is required to subscribe to the formula of adherence to the Confession of Faith, or to signify his willingness to do so (appendix 2), after which his name is added to the Roll of Presbytery.

260. The Presbytery then confers with the office-bearers respecting the affairs of the congregation, and gives such advice and direction as may be called for.

261. It is desirable that the managers or deacons be prepared to make the first payment of the stipulated stipend on the day of induction.

262. It is the duty of the Presbytery to call the attention of the newly-inducted minister to the regulations of the Assembly regarding the Aged and Infirm Ministers' Fund, and the claims of the Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund.

263. When the person called is an ordained minister, trials are not prescribed, nor is the act of ordination repeated. In other respects the procedure is the same as in the case of a licentiate; and the minister is inducted, after prayer, by the moderator giving him the right hand of fellowship and saying: "In the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, the only King and Head of the Church, and by the authority of the Presbytery of——, I induct you to the pastoral charge of this congregation, and admit you to all the rights and privileges thereto pertaining." The other members of Presbytery also give the right hand of fellowship.

264. When the minister called is the pastor of another congregation, all the steps for calling and inducting are taken, as prescribed in the foregoing sections, except that the production of documents mentioned in Section 253 is unnecessary.

265. When the congregation calling is in the Presbytery to which the minister called belongs, as soon as the call has been sustained the minister, if present, is cited, apud acta, or if he is not present by letter, to appear at the next meeting of Presbytery, to be held not less than fifteen days thereafter, and the reasons for translation, together with a copy of the guarantee of stipend, are handed or sent to him. A member of Presbytery is at the same time appointed to preach to his congregation, and give notice of the call, lodging with them a copy of the reasons for translation, and citing them to appear for their interests at the next meeting of Presbytery, with certification that if they fail to do so they will be held as consenting to the translation of their minister.

266. When the minister called belongs to another Presbytery, the call is transmitted to the Presbytery of which he is a member, with extract minutes of the proceedings, reasons for translation, and a certified copy of the guarantee for payment of stipend. Commissioners for prosecuting the call are appointed both by the Presbytery and the congregation. Intimation is given by the clerk to the minister to whom the call is addressed, and a copy of the reasons for translation is sent to him.

267. Unless the minister called intimates to his Presbytery his intention not to accept the call and procedure is thereupon sisted, the Presbytery, at least ten days before it adjudicates thereon, cites his congregation to appear in their own interests and show cause if so advised against the translation (appendix 18).

268. If more than two Sabbaths intervene between the time when the clerk receives a call addressed to a minister belonging to his Presbytery and the next meeting of the court, the clerk shall send notice that he has received the call, to the minister and the clerk of Session of his congregation, and take steps to see that a meeting of the congregation be held to deal with the matter, and leaves with them the reasons for translation. If the time intervening be long and the case urgent, a meeting, pro re nata, may be called by the moderator.

269. At the meeting of Presbytery at which the call is dealt with, all parties duly cited are expected to appear. They are heard in the following order: Firstly, the commissioners from the Presbytery, if there be such, and the commissioners from the congregation calling; secondly, the commissioners from the congregation of the minister who is called; thirdly, the commissioners prosecuting the call in reply. The minister is

A h ta P

if

d

th ta th

an

ve

mi

of

en set

tio

33,

the necessary the the (ap

fori fact his sion thei and the then asked to state his mind on the subject; and the Presbytery, if it sees fit, puts the call into the hand of the minister, who then declares his acceptance of the call, or declines it, or asks time to consider.

to

en

he

es-

he

TV

nd

ns

lev

of

pq.

he

ns

Ly-

12-

to

ry

on

on

ne

ng

all

he

at

er.

ne

a.

alt

re

m

m

m

he

is

270. If time is asked, the period of one month is allowed. A Presbytery may for good cause refuse to put the call into the hand of the minister. Against such refusal, appeal may be taken to the higher courts. If the minister leaves it with the Presbytery to decide, and they decline to grant translation, the Presbytery notifies the commissioners and furnishes extracts of minutes in the case. From such decision appeal may be taken to the higher courts.

271. If the Presbytery grants the translation, it dissolves the connection between the minister and his congregation, to take effect at a date determined by the Presbytery. It instructs the minister called to await the orders of the other Presbytery; and transmits to it extracts of procedure. Also with all convenient speed the Presbytery causes the congregation, whose minister has been so translated, to be declared vacant (appendix 17), and appoints a moderator of session pro tempore.

272. Ministers ordained as missionaries, but without reference to the exercise of their office in a particular charge, are set apart in the manner above stated, with the necessary alterations in the questions addressed to the candidate (appendix 33, II.).

RESIGNATION.

273. When a minister tenders the resignation of his charge, the Presbytery, unless when special circumstances render it unnecessary, cites the congregation (appendix 19), as in the case of a translation, and thereafter proceeds to accept or refuse the resignation, as it sees cause. If the resignation is accepted the Presbytery takes steps for declaring the charge vacant (appendix 20).

274. When a minister from age or infirmity proposes to retire from the active duties of the ministry, he makes application in writing to the Presbytery, furnishing whatever information may be necessary, and, in case of infirmity, a satisfactory medical certificate. The Presbytery thereupon visits his congregation, and summons them to appear by commissioners at a subsequent meeting, that they may be heard for their interests and that the Presbytery may confer with them anent a retiring allowance to the minister, to take effect on the acceptance of his resignation, and any other matters

affected by his proposed retirement. It then considers the whole matter, records its judgment, and, if it is deemed proper, sends up the minister's application, its own judgment thereon and all relative documents to the General Assembly, through the Assembly's Standing Committee on the Aged and Infirm Ministers' Fund, which shall carefully consider the same and transmit them with its opinion in reference to the case, to the assembly for final determination.

274a. The Assembly, on the recommendation of a Special Committee, finds: (1) that the term "Minister Emeritus" is a convenient one; (2) that its proper application is to a minister who, having resigned his pastoral charge on account of the infirmities of advanced years, is precluded by age from resumption of the work of the pastorate; and (3) that it should not be applied to a minister so long as his connection with his congregation is such that, in virtue of it, he retains his right to discharge ministerial and judicial functions as one of its ministers (Minutes, 1883, p. 44).

it

te

it

ar

pu

re

wi

ev

the

COL

tio

Th

mi

cap

whi

sati

as

reco

leav

obta

Gen

mat

275. When a minister in charge has been removed by death, the members of Presbytery attending the funeral meet together and record such particulars regarding him as they may deem important, leaving it to the Presbytery at its next meeting to adopt a suitable minute. They may also arrange for supplying the pulpit until the next meeting of Presbytery, at which they report these proceedings.

276.—ADMISSION OF MINISTERS AND LICENTIATES FROM OTHER CHURCHES.

- (1) Any minister who is a settled pastor or a professor of Theology, or who is employed by special appointment in some department of the work of the Church, in a Church which holds the same doctrine, government and discipline as this Church, if regularly called by a congregation of the Church, may be received by a Presbytery, on presenting a Presbyterial certificate; but the Presbytery, if it sees cause, may refer the case to the Assembly.
- (2) Ministers and licentiates expressly designated or commissioned by the Presbyterian Churches in Great Britain and Ireland may, on producing their commissions, be admitted by Presbyteries as ministers, or probationers of this Church.
- (3) In all cases in which an applicant for admission does not come in the manner provided above, but with a Presbyterial certificate only, he cannot be received into full standing as a min-

ister or probationer of this Church without permission of the General Assembly.

ole

ds

all

'S

n

OI

al

a

S-

of

m

it

m

15

1e

31

n

:0

g

:y

The Presbytery, at an ordinary meeting, holds private conference with the applicant for the purpose of ascertaining his doctrinal views, his literary attainments and other particulars. If satisfied, the Presbytery records its judgment, and agrees to transmit the application, with extracts of its proceedings thereon, and relative documents, to the next General Assembly, and instructs its clerk to issue circular letters forthwith to the other Presbyteries.

If the Presbytery is unanimous in transmitting the application, it may, in the meantime, avail itself of the applicant's services.

If the Assembly grants permission, the Presbytery may, on the applicant's satisfactorily answering the questions appointed to be put to ministers or probationers, and on his signing the formula, receive him as a minister or probationer of this Church

(4) When the Church from which the applicant comes is not a Presbyterian Church, he is required to apply to the Presbytery within whose bounds he resides, and to produce documentary evidence of his good standing as a minister in that Church. If the Presbytery is satisfied with such evidence, they proceed to confer with him, and answers are required to the following questions:

(a) What course of study has he passed in Arts and Theology?

(b) When, where and by whom was he ordained to the ministry?

(c) Has he ever been connected with any other Church than that from which he brings documents, and if so, in what capacity?

(d) What are his reasons for applying for admission to this Church, and what has led to his change of views?

(e) How long has he resided within the bounds of the Presbytery?

The Presbytery further enquires as to the degree of success which has attended the previous ministry of the applicant, and it satisfied as to the probability of his usefulness in the Church, and as to his Christian character and good report, the Presbytery records its judgment on the whole case, and resolves to apply for leave to admit him. The answers given and the information obtained are embodied in a report which is transmitted to the General Assembly, with extract minutes and other documents.

A duly certified extract of the Assembly's deliverance in the matters is sent to the Presbytery, which thereupon takes such

further action as is called for. (See preceding sub-section, last clause).

(5) All applicants for admission to the Church, except those referred to in sub-section 2, should appear personally before the General Assembly.

(6) No application for the reception of a minister is considered by the General Assembly, unless the circular letters giving notice of such application were despatched not less than two clear months previous to the meeting of Assembly.

(7) Presbyteries applying for the reception of ministers are instructed to forward to the clerk of Assembly two typewritten copies of all papers relative to said ministers, that the same may be printed for the use of members of Assembly.

0

th

CC

er

W

tio m of

fo.

m

br

or

m

of

mi

of

off

exe

COI

ind

of

duc

(8) Post cards are not to be used by clerks as circular letters.

(9) In every case, a copy of the circular letter issued shall be transmitted to the General Assembly along with the application.

THE ELDERSHIP.

277. The right of electing elders is vested in the members of the congregation who are in full communion.

278. It belongs to the Session to determine when an addition should be made to the eldership, but it is competent for members of the congregation to petition the Session in regard to this.

279. When the Session has resolved to add to the number of elders, it first gives notice of this resolution to the congregation, and proceeds in one of the three ways following:

(1) A meeting of the congregation is held for the purpose of nominating persons qualified to fill the office. At this meeting nominations are made and a list is agreed upon, which is then submitted to all the communicants, and they are required to return to the Session, on or before a fixed date, their votes duly signed. At a meeting held thereafter, the Session examines the voting papers, and ascertains who are elected, of which due notice is given to the congregation.

(2) The Session calls a meeting for election without a previous meeting for nomination, in which case the requisite number may be elected by open vote, by calling the roll or by signed voting papers.

(3) The Session asks the members to give in on a specified day, voting papers duly signed, containing the names of per-

sons to the number required, and may declare those who, on examination of the voting papers, have the largest number of votes, duly elected.

280. After the election, the Session deals with the elderselect as to their acceptance of office. If they express their willingness to accept, the Session proceeds to satisfy itself in regard to their piety, prudence, and knowledge of Divine truth, of the government and discipline of the Church, and of the duties of the eldership.

ar

en

ıll

281. When the Session is satisfied, it appoints the edict for their ordination to be read before the congregation (appendix 21).

282. On the day appointed for ordination the Session is constituted. If no valid objection has been made, the moderator after sermon narrates the previous proceedings, calls forward the elders-elect and puts to them the prescribed questions (appendix 34). On receiving satisfactory answers, the moderator proceeds by prayer to ordain the candidates to the office of Ruling Elder, commending them to the grace of God for comfort, aid and countenance in the exercise of their office. The right hand of fellowship is then given to them by the minister and elders in token of their taking part with their brethren in the oversight of the congregation. The newly-ordained elders and the people are suitably addressed by the moderator, and the names of the elders are added to the roll of Session.

283. Elders continue elders for life unless deposed or suspended in process of discipline. Nevertheless they may demit the office in any particular congregation, either of their own motion or when requested by the congregation or by order of a superior court. When an elder voluntarily demits his office, congregations should be cautious in again calling him to exercise it.

284. Elders removing from one place to another are not received into the Session of the congregation to which they come, unless they have been duly elected by the people and inducted.

THE DIACONATE.

285. The right of electing deacons is vested in the members of the congregation who are in full communion.

286. The procedure in their election and ordination or induction is the same as in the case of elders, and is conducted

by the Session. The questions to be put to deacons are to be found in appendix 35.

287. Only members in full communion are eligible for the office.

288. Deacons continue deacons for life unless deposed or suspended in process of discipline. They may, however, retire at any time from active duty in the congregation, or be removed by the Session, if it is deemed expedient in the interests of the congregation.

289. Deacons removing from one place to another, before they take a seat in the Deacons' Court, must be elected by the congregation to which they come, and be inducted.

w

th th th fel th

fu soi coi ga

for ins natto

pra Wo disa lish Scr

mei !

mer it is and priv Wh

DISCIPLINE

be

the

ire

re-

sts

ore

GENERAL PROVISIONS.

- 290. Discipline is an exercise of that spiritual authority which the Lord Jesus Christ has appointed in His Church.
- 291. The ends of discipline are the maintenance of the truth, the vindication of the authority of Christ, the removal of offences, the promotion of the purity and edification of the Church, and the spiritual good of offenders. Before wrongdoers forfeit the fellowship of the Church, every effort should be made to help them to repent and begin over again.
- 292. In the exercise of discipline, there ought to be no intermeddling with matters which are purely civil. And, while watchfulness is exercised over the flock, there should be no undue solicitude to pry into the private conduct of individuals or family concerns, or to interfere officially in personal quarrels, or to engage in the investigation of secret wickedness.
- 293. If a scandal has not been noticed in order to censure for the space of three years, it should not be revived, so as to institute process regarding it, unless the offence is of a heinous nature. But in such cases the consciences of offenders ought to be seriously dealt with in private, to bring them to a sense of their sin and duty.
- 294. An offence is anything in the doctrine, principles or practice of a member of the Church, which is contrary to the Word of God. Hence nothing is to be regarded as ground for discipline which is not contrary to Scripture, or to the established regulations and practice of the Church founded on Scripture.
- 295. The proper subjects of discipline are not only all who are in full communion with the Church, but also baptized members.
- 296. Every offence is not necessarily an occasion for the exercise of discipline. When a charge is made against any member or officer-bearer of the Church, the court before which it is made makes a diligent enquiry as to the nature, the gravity and the publicity of the offence. When the offence is of a private character, the offender must first be dealt with privately. When such dealings are ineffectual, the court informs the party

accused of the charge brought against him, and conters with him regarding it.

Pr

rei

wl

wl

for

the

ist

by

COL

rec

of

mı

me

sol If

jud

ext

Pa

ten

clea

dea

tria

aga

tior

hin

pre

SO

sus

the

and

mov

297. Judicial process is not entered on unless some competent party complains and undertakes to prove the charge; or such a *fama* exists that the honor of religion requires the matter to be investigated; or some individual, suffering under alleged slander, requests a judicial investigation.

298. Before commencing formal process the court should seek, by private conference with the accused, to remove the scandal, either by establishing his innocence or by bringing him to a voluntary confession. Only when such dealings have been ineffectual should formal process be entered on.

299. Before commencing process on the ground of a fama, especially in the case of a minister of the Gospel, the court must be satisfied that such fama really exists; and no rumor is to be regarded unless it specifies some particular sin or sins, is widely spread, generally believed and has strong presumption of truth.

300. The parties to a process are the accuser and the accused; and in process on the ground of a fama, the court, if it deems proper, appoints one of its members to prosecute and act as accuser, or the court itself may so act. In case of appeal, the parties become appellant and respondent.

301. Great caution is to be exercised in receiving an accusation from any person who is not of good character, who is himself under censure or process, or who is personally interested in the conviction of the accused.

302. Any accuser, but especially the accuser of a minister, if he fails to show good cause for the charge made, may himself be censured as a slanderer, in proportion to the malignity or rashness with which he may appear to have acted.

303. Primary jurisdiction over ministers and licentiates belongs to the Presbytery, and over other Church members to the Session; but the superior court may institute process when the court of primary jurisdiction has been enjoined to do so, and has refused or neglected to obey.

304. In the case of a minister or licentiate, if an offence is alleged to have been committed without the bounds of the Presbytery to which the minister belongs, it is the duty of the Presbytery within whose bounds it has been committed, to send notice to the Presbytery under whose jurisdiction the offender is, stating the grounds of the charge. The Presbytery thus notified proceeds as in the case of a fama.

vith

or tter ged

uld the ing

ave

ıa,

ns,

he if nd al,

is ed

r, nty

rs ss

25

is I-d i-d

305. A minister or licentiate who has removed from one Presbytery to reside within the bounds of another Presbytery, is required to take a certificate of disjunction from the Presbytery which he leaves, and to lodge it with the Presbytery within whose bounds he is domiciled. Should an offence be alleged before such certificate has been lodged, the Presbytery within which the minister resides shall, after notifying the Presbytery from which he came, have power to deal with the case. Other ministers without charge and licentiates are amenable to the Presbyteries within whose bounds the offence is alleged to have been committed.

306. No charge is received by any court until it has been reduced to writing, with particular specification of the nature of the offence, time, place and circumstances. The charge must also be accompanied by a list of witnesses, and a statement of any other evidence proposed to be adduced.

307. If the accused is present, he may at this stage be solemnly and affectionately dealt with in reference to the charge. If he confesses or admits the charge, the court proceeds to judgment. The confession is signed by the accused when deemed expedient by the court, and kept in retentis.

308. If the charge is denied, the accused is furnished with a copy of it and of the list and statement above referred to. Parties and witnesses are then cited to appear at a subsequent meeting, to be held, in the case of a Presbytery, not earlier than ten clear days, and in the case of a Session, not earlier than two clear days, after the service of the citation (appendix 28).

309. At this meeting the accused is again affectionately dealt with in reference to the charge. If he still denies it, the trial proceeds, and witnesses for all parties are examined.

310. If the accused refuses to obey the first citation, he is again cited to appear within a reasonable time with certification that if he does not appear, the court, besides dealing with him for contumacy, may proceed with the case as if he were present.

311. If the accused purposely absents or secretes himself, so that the process cannot be served on him, the court may suspend him until he appears and answers.

312. Before proceeding to trial or to censure for contumacy, the court must ascertain that its citations have been duly served, and make record thereof.

313. When the evidence is closed, parties are heard and removed, and the court proceeds to deliberate. If possible, it

comes to a judgment, acquitting or condemning the accused, either wholly, or to such an extent as the evidence warrants, and pronounces sentence accordingly (appendices 30, 31).

- 314. The accused, if acquitted, cannot be put on trial a second time, upon the same charge.
- 315. Full minutes of the proceedings are kept by the clerk of the court, but no entry is made in the permanent record until the trial has been completed. If the accused is acquitted, the minutes are destroyed, and no entry of the proceedings is made in the record. If the accused is convicted, the charges, the answer and the judgment are recorded, and the whole minutes of the trial, including the citations and certificates of the service thereof, and the acts and the orders of the court relating to the cause, and the evidence adduced, are attached together and kept in retentis.
- 316. Except in the court of last resort, exception may be taken by either of the original parties in a trial to any part of the proceedings, and such exceptions shall be entered on the records.
- 317. In the case of an appeal or complaint, the minutes and the attached documents, together with the notice of appeal or complaint, and the reasons thereof, if any have been minuted or filed, are duly authenticated by the clerk, and transmitted to the higher court. These papers are called the "judicial record." Nothing can be taken into consideration in the higher court which is not contained in said record.
- 318. All parties are entitled to copies of the judicial record or extracts therefrom, at their own expense.
- 319. Decisions on points of order or evidence need not be minuted unless desired by one of the parties.

CITATIONS.

- 320. Citations are in writing, but any person, either party or witness, who is present at a meeting of the court, may be cited apud acta. Citations must be served on parties in a case by some competent person appointed by the court. But citations to witnesses may be served by one of the parties. A certificate of the serving of citation shall in all cases be lodged with the court. Members of the Church are bound to obey the citation of any Church court, as witnesses, and, in case of refusal, are liable to censure (appendices 22, 27, 28).
- 321. When it is judged proper by a court to proceed by libel, a copy of the libel is delivered to the person accused in

the of to clea

wh app the cha cop to l

> by to a

any

the with puri for Sab

nam

cleri time 3 fied, seco mad the

> infer done sign

credi affec the infan the presence of the court; if the accused is not present, a copy of the libel and of the citation, signed by the clerk, are delivered to him personally, or left at his place of residence, at least ten clear days before the time appointed for hearing the case.

sed,

nts.

ond

erk

ord

ed,

es,

ole

of

ırt

ed

be

of

he

ıd

DI

b

:d

r

is

322. Every such citation must specify: (1) The court before which the accused is to appear; (2) The time and place of appearance; (3) The name of the accused; (4) The name of the accuser; and (5) A general declaration of the offence charged. A first citation must be accompanied by a certified copy of the libel, and a list of witnesses and documents intended to be produced in evidence.

323. Witnesses who are members of the Church are cited by authority of the court; other persons can only be requested to attend and give evidence.

324. Congregations may be cited by the Presbytery, Synod or General Assembly, to appear before these courts in regard to any matter in which they may be interested.

325. When it is deemed necessary to cite a congregation, the citation is directed to the Session, through its moderator, with instructions to call a meeting of the congregation, for the purpose of appointing representatives to answer such citation; for this purpose the citation is to be read from the pulpit on the Sabbath preceding such meeting of the congregation.

326. Citations addressed to congregations are issued in the name and by authority of the court citing, are signed by its clerk, and specify the object of the citation, together with the time and place at which appearance is to be made.

327. If no appearance is made at the time and place specified, the congregation may, if the case so require, be cited a second time, with certification that if no appearance be then made, they will be held as acquiescing in the decision to which the court may come.

328. A superior court, for sufficient cause, may cite any inferior court under its jurisdiction to appear before it. This is done by letter addressed to the moderator through the clerk, and signed by the clerk of the superior court.

EVIDENCE.

329. Church courts are to be very careful in estimating the credibility of witnesses. The credibility of a witness may be affected by relationship to one of the parties; by interest in the result of the trial; by weakness of understanding; by infamy of character; by being under censure; by known rash-

ness, indiscretion or malignity of disposition; or by other consideration.

- 330. Disbelief in the existence of God, or in a future state of rewards and punishments, or inability to understand the obligation of an oath, disqualifies for bearing testimony.
- 331. Any party in a case has a right to object to a witness, and the court decides as to the validity of the objection.
- 332. Husband and wife, parent and child may not be compelled to give evidence for or against each other.
- 333. Questions put to witnesses must be pertinent. No evidence is received except what is matter of knowledge or cause of knowledge to the witness. What a witness has heard is not to be received as evidence, unless it was said by a person since deceased, by the accused, or by some one in presence of the accused.
- 334. In order to refresh his memory, a witness may refer to writings and memoranda made by himself, provided they were not primarily made to be used when giving evidence.
- 335. It is desirable that oral testimony be corroborated by written evidence when the latter can be obtained.
- 336. Leading questions are not to be put to a witness, but on cross-examination, or in the case of an unwilling witness, greater latitude is allowable.
- 337. No witness can be required or obliged to criminate himself.
- 338. The testimony of more than one witness is ordinarily necessary to establish a charge. But the testimony of one witness may be so corroborated by circumstantial or documentary evidence as to be sufficient.
- 339. If several credible witnesses testify to different acts of a similar nature, or to confirmatory circumstances supporting the same general charge, the offence may be considered proved.
- 340. Witnesses who are to be examined, if not members of the court, are excluded while other witnesses are under examination, unless both parties consent to their being present.
- 341. Witnesses may be examined on oath. The court may, however, accept a solemn affirmation instead of an oath. Such oath or affirmation shall be in the following terms: "I solemnly declare, in the presence of the omniscient and heart-searching God, that I will speak the truth so far as I know or shall be asked, as I shall answer to God at the great day of judgment."
 - 342. Witnesses are examined in the presence of the parties.

the pro

the not por

tak cou pla rig tak by

app

den is i offe evic in had

offe imp caus of 1 to a has

cop

susp whice cour

der,

343. They are first examined by the party producing them then cross-examined by the opposite party, thereafter the party producing the witness, or any member of the court desiring to put questions may do so through the moderator.

on-

the

ISS.

m-

No

or

ırd

on

of

to

- 344. Depositions are taken down in writing, read over to the witnesses, and signed by them. The questions in full are not recorded, unless desired by one of the parties as being important.
- 345. When witnesses cannot attend, their evidence may be taken by commission of the court, or through another church court; but both parties must receive notice of the time and place appointed for the taking of such evidence, and have a right to be present and cross-examine the witness. Evidence taken by one court, and regularly attested, is received as valid by any other court.
- 346. Any person convicted of an offence may afterwards apply for a fresh trial on the ground of newly-discovered evidence. And the court, if satisfied that the evidence proffered is material, and could not with reasonable diligence have been offered sooner, may grant the application. When the new evidence has been taken, the court, using the whole evidence in the cause, proceeds to judgment, as if no former judgment had been given; and the new judgment supersedes the former.
- 347. If, in the prosecution of an appeal, new evidence is offered, which in the opinion of the appellate court has an important bearing on the case, that court may refer back the cause to the inferior court for a new trial, or, with the consent of parties, may receive the further evidence and bring the case to an issue.
- 348. After the evidence for the prosecution and the defence has been heard, evidence in reply may be adduced by the prosecution.
- 349. All documents adduced in evidence or authenticated copies of the same must be lodged with the clerk of the court.

CENSURES.

- 350. The censures of the Church are admonition, rebuke, suspension, deposition from office, and excommunication, all which are pronounced by the moderator in the name of the court.
- 351. Admonition consists in solemnly addressing the offender, placing his sin before him, warning him of his danger and

exhorting him to greater circumspection. It is administered in private.

- 352. Rebuke is a higher form of censure resorted to after conviction or confession of scandalous sins. It may, if the court judge necessary, be publicly administered.
- 353. Suspension from Church privileges may be for a longer or shorter time: it is added to rebuke, when in the judgment of the court it is necessary in order to impress the offender, and to give public testimony to the Church and the world against the offence.
- 354. Suspension from office is either with or without limit of time. Suspension of an office-bearer from Church privileges is uniformly accompanied with suspension from office; but the latter does not necessarily involve the former (appendix 30).
- 355. A member or office-bearer of the Church, while under suspension, should be the object of deep solicitude and earnest dealing, in order to bring him to repentance. When the court which inflicted the censure is satisfied of the penitence of the offender, or when the time of suspension has expired, (if no new scandal has arisen), the censure is removed, and he is restored. This restoration is accompanied with admonition. Restoration to privileges may take place without restoration to office.
- 356. Deposition of an office-bearer consists in depriving nim of his office, and follows upon confession or conviction of heresy or of gross immorality (appendix 31).
- 357. Deposition of a minister, or suspension sine die involves the dissolution of the pastoral tie. The sentence of deposition or suspension is read before the congregation, and the charge is forthwith declared vacant. In suspension for a limited period, the Presbytery decides whether dissolution of the pastoral tie shall take place or not.
- 358. Excommunication is the highest censure of the Church, and is resorted to only in cases of peculiar aggravation, where the offence is obstinately denied, although fully proved; or, if acknowledged, is justified, and where the individual continues impenitent and contumacious. It consists in solemnly casting the offender out of the Church.
- 359. When suspension or deposition from the ministry has taken place, the Presbytery immediately sends notice thereof to all the Presbyteries of the Church.
- 360. A Session does not proceed to deposition or excommunication without reference to the Presbytery for advice.

co

wi

be ma na the

mi onl val

ter

put and forr to t the or i dem byte to t

lar of joini in the cuted with the of requirements of the cuted with the th

3

prefe when tigati inquicomm ed in

after

or a udgnder, ainst

limit eges the

nder nest ourt the no

ion.
i to

inosi-

the a of

> the on, ed;

as

m-

nly

361. Contumacious resistance of the authority of a Church court may warrant the infliction of any ecclesiastical censure.

362. When a minister has been deposed, he is not restored

without the authority of the Supreme Court.

363. When an offence is committed in presence of a court, or confession of guilt is voluntarily made without a charge being brought, after the offender has been fully heard, the court may proceed to judgment without further process. But the nature of the offence, the judgment of the court, and the reasons therefor must appear on the record.

364. Every report injuriously affecting the character of a minister is not to be made the subject of judicial inquiry; but only such reports as imply a serious offence, and are so prevalent that the interests of religion require their investigation.

365. When, however, a complaint is made against a minister regarding minor matters, such as acts of negligence, or disputes with the Session or congregation, which affect his reputation and usefulness, the Presbytery makes investigation without formal process, dealing with the parties interested, with a view to the removal of the offence. When this end is not attained, the dealing may result in a dissolution of the pastoral tie, or in a formal process, by resolution of the Presbytery, or on demand of the minister. In no case, however, is a Presbytery to countenance measures tending to sacrifice a minister to the unreasonable feelings of his Session, or of a party in his congregation.

366. When an office-bearer in good standing, without regular dismission, renounces the communion of this Church by joining another Christian body, his irregular conduct is noted in the record of the court having jurisdiction, and his name is erased. If a charge is pending against him, it may still be prosecuted. If the body which he joins is not evangelical, he may, without trial, be declared no longer an office-bearer of the Church, or be deposed, as the interests of the truth may require.

LIBEL.

367. When a charge against a minister or licentiate is preferred in writing, accompanied with probable evidence, or when there is a fama so clamant as to demand judicial investigation, the Presbytery, in the first place, institutes a private inquiry by precognition, either before itself, or by means of a committee, respecting the charge or fama. The party accused

shall have ten days notice of this inquiry, and have an opportunity of making explanations. If he wishes to be present during the inquiry, the Presbytery may grant his request. Witnesses must not be precognosced in each other's presence.

368. When it appears from the inquiry that there exists probable ground for the charge, and the party accused, after having been closely and affectionately dealt with denies, or makes insufficient admission of guilt, the Presbytery resolves to proceed by libel (appendices 23, 24, 25). The charges preferred in the libel are at the instance of the Presbytery, when proceeding on a fama; or of the accusers, when there are accusers.

ca

te

th

CI

or

ap to

evi

wh

me Pre

byt No

beli

tior

rest

exce

of

369. The Prestytery, if it sees fit, appoints one of its members to act as prosecutor, but where the indictment is at the instance of a private party, such party may be required to prosecute. When the libel has been approved generally by the Presbytery, a day is fixed for considering the relevancy thereof The accused is duly notified of this meeting, and furnished with a copy of the libel.

370. A libel is held to be relevant when, (1) the offence specified is properly a subject of Church censure; and (2) the facts specified amount to the offence charged. When the Presbytery meets the accused is asked if he has any objections to the relevancy of the libel, and the court proceeds to consider the question. If found relevant, and further dealing with the accused fails to produce any satisfactory result, the libel is served on the accused, and he is furnished with a list of witnesses to be called, and of documents to be produced in probation. By consent of parties, the trial may at once proceed, or a day is fixed for this purpose. (For mode of procedure at trial, see preceding sections).

371. If the charge or charges be found *proven*, in whole or in part, the Presbytery then proceeds to the infliction of adequate censure.

372. When in course of process a libel has been found relevant, the accused ipso facto ceases to exercise the functions of his office until the libel has been finally disposed of.

RESTORATION OF OFFENDERS.

373. As one end of Church discipline is the spiritual good and reclamation of such as offend, so when that end has been attained, restoration to privileges is the duty of the Church courts.

opporluring nesses

exists after s, or solves prewhen are

of its

fence
) the
the
ctions
sider
the
el is
esses
By

le or

ay is

ound

good been urch 374. If the censure was public, the restoration should also be public; in other cases, it should be private.

375. When any one who has been suspended desires to be restored, he applies to the Session or Presbytery under whose care he is. The Court, if satisfied with his profession of penitence and purpose thenceforth to live a consistent life, removes the censure, and re-admits the penitent to the privileges of the Church, subject to the following provisions:

376. Where suspension has been inflicted by another Session or Presbytery, restoration should not take place without the approval of the court which pronounced suspension. In order to do this, the court applying for restoration should furnish the evidence it has of the contrition of the offender to the court which suspended him and ask its consent.

377. Ministers who have been deposed may be restored to membership by a Session after leave has been granted by their Presbytery, but they can be restored to office only by the Presbytery after leave has been granted by the Supreme Court. Nor should that leave be granted until there is good reason to believe that the scandal has passed away, and that the restoration of the applicant will promote the interest of true religion.

378. Elders who have been suspended or deposed may be restored to church privileges by the Session, but only with leave of the Presbytery. They cannot be restored to their office except by the Presbytery.

SCHEMES OF THE CHURCH

379. The Schemes of the Church are the following: Theological Education, Home Missions, Foreign Missions, Widows' and Orphans' Fund, Aged and Infirm Ministers' Fund, Assembly Fund, Missionary and Deaconess Training Home, Social Service and Evangelism, Sunday Schools and Young People's Societies.

380. These schemes are managed by boards and committees, which are appointed by the General Assembly, and act under such regulations as the Assembly may from time to time adopt.

381. It is the duty of all congregations to contribute to these schemes. And for the more efficient discharge of this duty, it is earnestly recommended by the Assembly that missionary associations be formed in every congregation. Contributions, as received, should be forwarded to the treasurers of the Church without unnecessary delay.

For the regulations under which these schemes are conducted see Appendix.

the ma

sub Cat use stoc Cat shal full

acco byte Pres the

liber mari his o

2. - 1

Confeunior byter and a worsh

APPENDICES

FORMS THAT MAY BE USED IN THE FOREGOING PROCEDURE.

Theo-

dows'

ssem-Social

ople's

ittees.

act

time

ite to

this

mis-

ontri-

of the

lucted

1.—BASIS OF UNION.

- (1) The Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments, being the Word of God, are the only infallible rule of faith and manners.
- (2) The Westminster Confession of Faith shall form the subordinate standard of this Church: the Larger and the Shorter Catechisms shall be adopted by the Church and appointed to be used for the instruction of the people: it being distinctly understood that nothing contained in the aforesaid Confession or Catechisms, regarding the power or duty of the civil magistrate, shall be held to sanction any principles or views inconsistent with full liberty of conscience in matters of religion.
- (3) The government and worship of this Church shall be in accordance with the recognized principles and practice of Presbyterian Churches, as laid down generally in the "Form of Presbyterian Church Government" and in "The Directory for the Public Worship of God."

The General Assembly of the year 1889 did further adopt, with the approval of Presbyteries, the following resolution:

"Subscription of the formula shall be so understood as to allow liberty of opinion in respect to the proposition, 'A man may not marry any of his wife's kindred nearer in blood than he may of his own.'" (West. Conf., Chap. xxiv., Section 4).

2.—FORMULA TO BE SIGNED AT ORDINATION OR INDUCTION OR RECEPTION OF A MINISTER,

I, A. B., hereby declare that I believe the Westminster Confession of Faith, as adopted by this Church in the basis of union, and the government of this Church by Sessions, Presbyteries, Synods, and General Assemblies, to be founded on, and agreeable to, the Word of God; that I own the purity of worship at present authorized by this Church; and that

I engage to adhere faithfully to the doctrine of the said Confession, to maintain and defend the said government, to conform to the said worship, to submit to the discipline of this Church, and to follow no divisive course from the present order established therein.

A. B., Minister at

3.—PETITION TO MODERATE IN A CALL.

To the Rev. the Presbytery of

Your petitioners, the Congregation of , respectfully request your Reverend Court to take steps to moderate in a Call; and we do hereby assure you that a guarantee for the payment of an annual stipend amounting to dollars, will be ready on the day of moderation.

A. B., Chairman C. D., Secretary

of the meeting.

(Place and date)

4.—NOTICE OF MODERATION IN A CALL.

In the name and by appointment of the Presbytery of and in answer to a petition of the congregation of a meeting will be held in this Church (or in the Church at), on the day of instant (or next), at o'clock, forenoon (afternoon or evening), for the purpose of moderating in a call to a minister.

(Place and date).

A. B.

5.—CALL.

We, office-bearers and members of the congregation of being communicants, desirous of promoting the glory of God and the good of His Church, being destitute of a fixed pastor, and being satisfied by our experience (or by good information) of the piety, literature, ministerial abilities and prudence, and also of the suitableness to our edification of the gifts of you, A.B., have agreed to invite, as we by these presents do invite and call you to undertake the office of pastor among us, promising you on your acceptance of this our Call, all due respect, encouragement, and obedience in the Lord, and further engage to contribute to your suitable maintenance, as God may prosper us. In witness whereof we have subscribed this Call on this the

(The names follow.)

fix we to

thi mu at

her

to t thei in f

of

of have the

6.—CALL TO A MINISTER TO BE COLLEAGUE, OR ASSISTANT AND SUCCESSOR.

Con-

con-

sent

re-

all;

nent

eady

ting

ore-

n a

God

tor.

ion)

and

vite

due

Call

Same as Form C, omitting the words "being destitute of a fixed pastor," and inserting after "pastor among us" the words—in the capacity of colleague (or assistant and successor), to

7.—ATTESTATION OF CALL BY OFFICIATING MINISTER.

That in pursuance of appointment of the Presbytery of this Call has this day been moderated in, and that the communicants to the number of have by themselves, or by me at their request, subscribed the same, is attested by me.

(Place and date).

A. B., Minister officiating.

8.—CONCURRENCE IN CALL.

We, the subscribers, adherents of the Congregation of hereby express our concurrence in the Call to (The names follow.)

9.—ATTESTATION OF CALL BY ELDER.

That communicants belonging to the Congregation of to the number of have in my presence subscribed, or by their request have had by me their names subscribed to the Call in favor of , is attested by.

(Place and date.)

A. B., Elder.

10.—ATTESTATION OF CONCURRENCE BY THE OFFICIATING MINISTER.

That adherents of the Congregation of to the number of have this day signed this Concurrence in the Call to is attested by

(Place and date.)

A. B., Minister officiating.

11.-ATTESTATION OF CONCURRENCE BY ELDER.

That adherents of the Congregation of to the number of have in my presence subscribed, or by their request have had by me their names subscribed to, the Concurrence in the Call to is attested by

(Place and date.)

A. B., Elder.

12.—GUARANTEE FOR MINISTER'S STIPEND.

We, the Congregation of , hereby represent to the Presbytery of , of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, that the estimated annual revenue of the said Congregation for the maintenance of religious ordinances among themselves is), and we hereby agree to pay out of the dollars (\$ said revenue, as it shall be collected, and as the first charge thereon, the sum of dollars in monthly (or quarterly) payments to the Rev. , so long as he is minister of the said Congregation, with use of manse and glebe or rented house; and, further, we engage to use our utmost diligence to the end that the said Rev. may regularly receive the stipend herein named.

(Place and date.)

A. B., Chairman, C. D., Secretary

of the meeting.

tı

ta

th

ec

pra

K.,

Eld

pub

circu

the

with

H. 1

Elde

13.—EDICT OF ORDINATION AND INDUCTION.

The Presbytery of having completed the necessary steps for the ordination and induction of Mr. , called to be minister of this Congregation (or colleague or assistant and successor to Rev. A. B., minister of this charge), notice is hereby given that the said Presbytery will meet in this Church (or in the Church at), on the day of (or next) at o'clock forenoon (afternoon or evening), for the purpose of ordaining the said Mr to the Holy Ministry, and inducting him to the pastoral charge of the said Congregation, and notice is hereby given to all concerned that if any of them have any objection to offer to the life or doctrine of the said Mr. , they may repair to the Presbytery, which is to meet at the time and place aforesaid, with certification that if no valid objection be then made, the Presbytery shall proceed without further delay.

By order of the Presbytery of

(Place and date.) C. D., Presbytery Clerk.

14.—EDICT OF INDUCTION.

The same as Form 13, omitting the words "ordination and" and for "ordaining the said Mr. to the Holy Ministry and inducting him," substituting the words "inducting the said Mr.

15.-FORM OF MINUTES OF KIRK-SESSION.

(Place and date.)

The Session met this day by citation from the pulpit, (by personal citation), (pursuant to adjournment) and was constituted with prayer. Sederunt, Rev. M. N., minister, moderator; C. D., E. F., G. H., Elders.

The Minutes of last meeting were read (amended) and sus-

tained.

the

that

for

s is

the

arge

payr of

nted

e to

the

eps

and

: is

ant

g),

olv

aid

hat

ine

by-

ith es-

1"

ry

id

(C. D. was elected to represent the Session at all meetings of the Presbytery of P. and the Synod of R. during the current ecclesiastical year) (or other business).

(Signed) A. B., Moderator. C. D., Session Clerk.

16.—FORM OF MINUTE OF AN ORDINARY MEETING OF PRESBYTERY.

(Place and date.)

Which day the Presbytery of A. met and was constituted with prayer. Sederunt, Rev. B. C., moderator; D. E., F. G., and H. K., ministers; and Messrs. L. M., O. P., and R. S., ruling Elders.

The Minutes of last meeting were read (corrected) and sustained.

(Specify the several items of business transacted).

The Presbytery appoints its next meeting to be held at , the day of , which having been publicly intimated, this meeting was closed with prayer.

(Signed) Moderator. Presbytery Clerk.

17.—FORM OF MINUTE OF A PRO RE NATA MEETING OF PRESBYTERY.

(Place and date.)

Which day the Presbytery of A. met in consequence of a circular letter transmitted to the members by the Moderator, the tenor whereof follows (here take in), and was constituted with prayer. Sederunt, Rev. B. C., Moderator; D. E., F. G. and H. K., Ministers; and Messrs. L. M., O. P., and R. S., ruling Elders.

It was moved, seconded, and unanimously agreed that the Presbytery approve of the action of the Moderator in calling the meeting to consider the urgent business specified in the circular letter.

(The business of the meeting then follows.)

The meeting was closed with prayer.

(Signed)

A. B., Moderator. F. G., Pres. Clerk.

18.—CITATION IN CASE OF TRANSLATION.

A Call from the Congregation of to the Rev. A. B., minister of this Congregation, having been laid before the Presbytery of , the said Presbytery has agreed to cite, and accordingly hereby cites, the Session and Congregation to appear at a meeting of the said Presbytery to be held at on the day of instant (or next) at o'clock forenoon (afternoon or evening), that they may give reasons, if they have any, why the Rev. A. B.'s translation should not be proceeded with, with certification that if no appearance be made, they shall be held as consenting to his translation.

(Place and date.) C. D., Presbytery Clerk.

19.—CITATION IN CASE OF RESIGNATION.

The Rev. A. B., Minister of this Congregation, having laid his resignation before, etc., (as in preceding form, substituting "resignation" for "translation.")

20.—INTIMATION DECLARING A CHARGE VACANT.

In consequence of the translation (resignation, death of deposition) of the Rev. A. B., formerly minister of this pastoral Charge, the Presbytery of hereby intimates and declares the Charge to be vacant, and calls upon all parties concerned to proceed, with all convenient speed, and according to the laws and practice of the Church, to the obtaining of a minister to fill the vacancy.

(Place and date.)

C. D., Presbytery Clerk.

21.—EDICT FOR ORDINATION OF ELDERS AND DEACONS.

Whereas Messrs. A., B., C., members of this Church, have been duly elected to the eldership (or deaconship), by this Congregation, and have been approved by the Session, notice is

th ui w

 $T\epsilon$

at at na by

lice (or

Pre tion Pre officous mir the

as (

or i

did cha bein of oug the (

hold S the the ling the

В.,

the cite,

ock ons, not be

laid ing

or oral ares ned the ster

on-

hereby given that the Session will proceed to ordain them to that office on the day of , at o'clock (a.m.) unless some valid objection has been given unto the Moderator within ten days from this date.

22.—CITATION TO A PARTY ACCUSED.

To A. B., etc. :

You are hereby required to appear before the session of C., at a meeting to be held in on the day of at the hour of , to answer to a charge of (here state the nature of the offence charged), made against you by D. E., (or by the said Session).

(Place and date).

G. H., Session Clerk.

23.—LIBEL.

(1) FOR IMMORALITY.

Mr. A. B., Minister of the Congregation of licentiate), under the care of the Presbytery of

You are indicted and accused at the instance of C. D., of (or of the said Presbytery, or of E. F., a member of the said Presbytery, appointed to prosecute the matter after mentioned): That albeit by the Word of God and the laws of the Presbyterian Church in Canada (state the denomination of the offence charged, as drunkenness, etc.) is an offence of a heinous nature, unbecoming the character and sacred profession of a minister or preacher of the Gospel and severely punishable by the laws and rules of this Church. Yet, true it is, and of verity that you, the said A. B., are guilty of the said offence; in so far as on the day of one thousand nine hundred

years, or on one or other of the days of that month, or of the month preceding or following, you, the said A. B., did (describe the place and circumstances of the offence charged); all which or part thereof being confessed by you, or being proven against you, the said A. B., by the said Presbytery of , before which you are to be tried; you, the said A. B., ought to be punished acording to the rules and discipline of the Church, and the usages observed in such cases for the glory of God, the edification of the Church and to the terror of others

holding the same sacred office.

Signed at in name, presence, and by appointment of the Presbytery of this day of 19, by

(To be signed by the parties libelling)

When the offence is aggravated by particular circumstances, such as by being committed on the Lord's Day, the aggravation should be expressed thus: Drunkenness, aggravated by its having been committed on the Lord's Day," and "It being the Lord's Day."

When a course of conduct is charged the complaint will run thus: "Drunkenness habitually indulged in," and after specifying the special acts charged, if any, there should be added, "And further, you, the said A. B., are a habitual drunkard, and during the period between the day of and the day of , you indulged in the said habit of intoxication, and were seen on various occasions within that period under the influence of liquor. In particular (specify the particular occasion to which the proof is to be directed.)

24.—Libel.

(2) FOR HERESY.

Mr. A. B., Minister of the Congregation of (or licentiate), under the care of the Presbytery of

fe

th

th

W

at

26.

cat

sai

ter

leas

Wai

You are indicted and accused at the instance of C. D., of (or of the said Presbytery, or of E. F., member of the said Presbytery, appointed to prosecute the matter after mentioned); That albeit to hold and teach that (state the erroneous doctrine ascribed to the accused) is contrary to the Word of God, and the Standards of the Presbyterian Church in Canada. (Here it is desirable to refer to the particular passages of Scripture and of the Standards founded on.) Yet, true it is, and of verity, that you, the said A. B., hold, and have taught, the erroneous doctrine above stated, in so far as in a book (pamphlet or sermon) written by you and published (describe the publication on which the complaint is founded) on page you have stated (quote the language complained of). All which, or part thereof being confessed by you, or being found proven against you, the said A. B., by the Presbytery of before which you are to be tried, you the said A. B., ought to be visited with such censure as the laws and discipline of the Church in such cases prescribe, in order that the pure doctrine of God's Holy Word, as held by this Church, may be vindicated and maintained, or to be otherwise dealt with in the premises as to

the said Presbytery may appear expedient and proper.

Signed at in the name, presence and appointment of the Presbytery of this day of 19 years.

To be signed by the party libelling.

ices.

ition

its

the

run

peci-

ded.

ard.

the

in-

that cify (d.)

en-

aid

(d);

ine

and

it

ure

of

the

ilet caeof All

ind

be

rch

d's

ind

10

of

rs.

If the charge be founded on oral statements, then the libel will run: "In so far as in a sermon preached by you in the day , or about that Church of on the time you stated that (give the language used).

Or the charge may run in a different form, as "That it is the doctrine of God's Holy Word, and of the Standards of this Church that (state the discourse impugned, and give necessary references) this doctrine has been denied, or at least views and opinions inconsistent therewith, and subversive of the same, have been promulgated by you, the said A. B., in so far as in a book, etc.'

25.—ANOTHER FORM OF LIBEL.

To. Mr. A. B., Minister at C. (or preacher of the Gospel.) You are indicted by the Presbytery of D. at the instance of E. and F. (or at the instance of the said Presbytery), (this if by fama), to appear at G., on the day of, etc., to answer to the following charge, namely, that you, the said A. B., did on day of , or on (give time and describe the offence charged), which conduct of yours was contrary to the Word of God and the laws of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, and inconsistent with your position as a Minister or preacher of the Gospel.

Signed in the name and by appointment of the Presbytery of D day of

> Moderator. Clerk.

26.--ORDER BY THE PRESBYTERY TO BE ENDORSED ON THE LIBEL.

At 19, the Presbytery , the day of appoints a copy of the foregoing libel, list of witnesses, specifications of documents, and this deliverance to be served on the said Rev. A. B., and enjoins him to appear before the Presby-, on the tery within at , to answer to the said libel; said service to be made at

least ten clear days before the day of compearance, and grants warrant for citing witnesses for both parties. C. D.,

Presbytery Clerk.

27.—CITATION WITH LIBEL.

To the Rev. A. B.

Take notice that you are summoned to appear before the Presbytery of at and within at o'clock on the day of 19, to answer to the libel, a copy of which is prefixed.

Dated the day of 19 . C. D., (Place). Presbytery Clerk.

M

to

CC

lil

th

sa

an

in

Cł

thi

me

fail

ado

do

sior

four

eng

the

by t

of t

the

supe

acco

Chri

hear

conti

procu

6

7.

28.—CITATION OF WITNESSES.

To R. S.

You are hereby required, as a member of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, to attend a meeting of the to be held within at on the day of at the hour of , there and then to give evidence, as far as you know, concerning a charge of (state the charge shortly), against A. B. (or in a case between A. B. and C. D.).

Dated the day of 19 . C. D., (Place.) Presbytery Clerk.

29.—CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE TO BE ENDORSED ON CITATION.

Served a copy of the within on A. B. (or R. S.) by delivering the same to him personally (or leaving the same with a grown-up person at his dwelling-house), on the day of Officer.

30.—SENTENCE OF SUSPENSION OF A MINISTER.

"Whereas in the trial of your case by this Court, you, A. B., have been found guilty of , we the Presbytery of do hereby suspend you from exercising the office of the Christian Ministry, or any part thereof, until satisfactory evidence of repentance be submitted to this court."

31.—SENTENCE OF DEPOSITION OF A MINISTER.

Whereas, you, A. B., Minister of proved before the Presbytery of to be guilty of the said Presbytery adjudge you totally disqualified for the office of the Christian Ministry. They, therefore, in the name and by the authority of the Lord Jesus Christ, depose from the office, and degrade from the rank of a Christian Minister, you, the said A. B., and do hereby prohibit you from exercising the functions of the Christian Ministry, or any part thereof.

32.—MINUTE OF DEPOSITION.

: the

iswer

lerk.

erian

held

t the

you ly),

erk.

ring

wn-

R.

В.,

the

evi-

een

of

dis-

ere-

sus

of a

ibit

try,

The Presbytery having duly considered the libel served on Mr. A. B., Minister of C., on the day of, together with the proof adduced thereon, (or together with his confession of his guilt), whereby he was found to have been guilty of, did by their vote depose the said A. B., like as they hereby do, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, the King and only Head of this Church, and by virtue of the power and authority committed by Him to them, depose the said A. B. from the office of the Holy Ministry; prohibiting and discharging him to exercise the same, or any part thereof, in all time coming. The Presbytery further declare the Church and Congregation of C. to be vacant from this date.

33.—(1) QUESTIONS TO BE PUT TO MINISTERS AT ORDINATION OR INDUCTION.

1. Do you believe the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments to be the Word of God, and the only infallible rule of faith and manners?

2. Do you believe the Westminster Confession of Faith, as adopted by this Church in the Basis of Union, to be founded on and agreeable to the Word of God, and in your teaching do you promise faithfully to adhere thereto?

3. Do you believe the government of this Church by Sessions, Presbyteries, Synods and General Assemblies to be founded on and agreeable to the Word of God, and do you engage as a Minister of this Church to maintain and defend the same?

4. Do you own the purity of worship at present authorized by this Church, and do you undertake to conform thereto?

5...Do you promise to give a dutiful attendance in the Courts of this Church, to submit yourself in the spirit of meekness to the admonitions of this Presbytery, to be subject to it and the superior courts, to follow no divisive course, but maintain according to your power the unity and peace of the Church?

6. Are zeal for the glory of God, love to the Lord Jesus Christ, and desire of saving souls, so far as you know your own heart, your great motives and chief inducements to enter (or continue in) the office of the ministry?

7. Have you directly or indirectly used any undue means to procure this call?

8. Do you engage in the strength and grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, to live a holy and circumspect life, to rule well your own house, and faithfully and diligently to discharge all the duties of the ministry to the edification of the body of Christ?

01

y(

fo

er

Je

to

Sel

mei

ado

fait

sion

four

eng:

defe

by ti

strer

flock

thing

5

1

on

(II) QUESTIONS TO BE PUT TO MISSIONARIES AT ORDINATION.

1. Do you believe the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments to be the Word of God, and the only infallible rule of faith and manners?

2. Do you believe the Westminster Confession of Faith, as adopted by this Church in the Basis of Union, to be founded on and agreeable to the Word of God, and in your teaching do you promise faithfully to adhere thereto?

3. Do you believe the government of this Church by Sessions, Presbyteries, Synods and General Assemblies, to be founded on and agreeable to the Word of God, and do you engage as a Minister of this Church to maintain and defend the same?

4. Do you own the purity of worship at present authorized by this Church, and do you undertake to conform thereto?

5. Do you promise to give a dutiful attendance in the Courts of this Church, to submit yourself in the spirit of meekness to the admonitions of this Presbytery, to be subject to it and the superior courts, to follow no divisive course, but maintain according to your power the unity and peace of the Church?

6. Are zeal for the glory of God, love to the Lord Jesus Christ, and desire of saving souls so far as you know your own heart, your great motives and chief inducements to enter (or continue in) the office of the ministry?

7. Do you engage, in the strength and grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, to live a holy and circumspect life, and to rule well your own house? Do you devote yourself to the office of Missionary of this Church, engaging in this solemn undertaking with a deep sense of its responsibilities, and, in the discharge of its arduous duties, do you resolve to endure hardness as a good soldier of Jesus Christ, that when the Chief Shepherd shall appear, you may receive a crown of righteousness that fadeth not away?

(III) QUESTIONS TO BE PUT TO CANDIDATES WHEN LICENSED TO PREACH THE GOSPEL.

1. Do you believe the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments to be the Word of God, and the only infallible rule of faith and manners?

Lord le well rge all ody of

Testaule of

ith, as ounded ing do

to be lo you defend

horized

Courts ness to and the aintain

l Jesus v your o enter

r Lord ile well if Misrtaking scharge is as a repherd ss that

SED TO

Testa-

- 2. Do you believe the Westminster Confession of Faith, as adopted by this Church in the Basis of Union, to be founded on and agreeable to the Word of God, and in your teaching do you promise faithfully to adhere thereto?
- 3. Do you believe the government of this Church by Sessions, Presbyteries, Synods and General Assemblies, to be founded on and agreeable to the Word of God, and do you engage as a Minister of this Church to maintain and defend the same?
- 4. Do you own the purity of worship at present authorized by this Church, and do you undertake to conform thereto?
- 5. Do you engage, in the strength and grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, to live a holy and circumspect life, and faithfully to preach the Gospel as you may have opportunity?
- 6. Do you promise to submit yourself in the Lord to the several courts of this Church?

34.—QUESTIONS TO BE PUT TO ELDERS BEFORE ORDINATION.

- 1. Do you believe the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments to be the Word of God, and the only infallible rule of faith and manners?
- 2. Do you believe the Westminster Confession of Faith, as adopted by this Church in the Basis of Union, to be founded on and agreeable to the Word of God, and do you promise faithfully to adhere thereto?
- 3. Do you believe the government of this Church by Sessions, Presbyteries, Synods and General Assemblies, to be founded on and agreeable to the Word of God, and do you engage as a Ruling Elder of this Church to maintain and defend the same?
- 4. Do you own the purity of worship at present authorized by this Church, and do you undertake to conform thereto?
- 5. In accepting the office of Eider, do you engage, in the strength and grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, faithfully and diligently to perform the duties thereof; watching over the flock of which you are called to be an overseer, and in all things showing yourself to be a pattern of good works?

35.—QUESTIONS TO BE PUT TO DEACONS BEFORE ORDINATION.

- 1. Do you believe the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments to be the Word of God, and the only infallible rule of faith and manners?
- 2. Do you believe the Westminster Confession of Faith, as adopted by this Church in the Basis of Union, to be founded on and agreeable to the Word of God, and do you promise faithfully to adhere thereto?
- 3. Do you believe the Government of this Church by Sessions, Presbyteries, Synods and General Assemblies, to be founded on and agreeable to the Word of God, and do you engage as a Deacon of this Church to maintain and defend the same?

4. Do you own the purity of worship at present authorized by this Church, and do you undertake to conform thereto?

5. In accepting the office of Deacon, do you engage in the strength and grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, faithfully and diligently to perform the duties thereof?

36.—CERTIFICATE OF MEMBERSHIP.

This certifies that the bearer, M. , leaves the Congregation of at this date in full communion of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, and is hereby commended to the fellowship of the Church of Christ wherever God in His providence may order lot.

(Place) (Date)

Moderator. Clerk of Session. tio

apı

ter

in t

Chu

at 1

orde

(or I

stan

order

G

There are baptized children in the family of Mr. who are commended to the care of any Session to whom this certificate is presented.

OP

This Certifies that the bearer, Mr. , was at one time a member in full communion of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, connected with the congregation of , and that his name was removed from the roll of communicants on or about (date). The reason may, (if

ORE

Testa-

ith, as ded on promise

to be do you defend

in the

of the ided to in His

n.
of Mr.

at one Church tion of roll of ay, (if the Session sees fit, be given more or less fully, but it should be in the form of a simple historical statement of the dealings of the Session.

(Place)
(Date)

Clerk of Session. Moderator.

37.—COMMISSION FOR ELDER.

This certifies that Mr. is an elder or the congregation of , and that at a meeting of the Session held at on the day of 19, he was appointed to represent the Session at the meetings of the Presbytery of , and the Synod of the bounds.

(Place) (Date)

Moderator. Clerk of Session.

38.—CERTIFICATE FOR A MINISTER OR A LICENTIATE.

This certifies that Mr. , lately minister at , in the Presbytery of , is a minister of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, in good and regular standing. He is hereby, at his own request, transferred to the care of the Presbytery of and commended to the confidence of the brethren.

Given this day of in the year 19 , by

order of Presbytery.

Presbytery Clerk.

OR

This certifies that Mr. was ordained as a minister (or licensed to preach the Gospel) by the Presbytery of in the Presbyterian Church in Canada, on the day of 19, and that he is at this date in good and regular standing as a minister (or licentiate) of this Church.

Given this day of in the year 19, by order of Presbytery.

(Place).

Presbytery Clerk.

39.—QUESTIONS FOR PRESBYTERIAL VISITATION.

I .- TO THE MINISTER.

I.—Do you endeavor to preach the Gospel faithfully?

II.—Do you make earnest preparation for the conduct of public services?

III.-How do you administer the ordinance of baptism?

IV.—Do you visit the people pastorally, from house to house, and how often?

V.-Do you visit the afflicted attentively?

VI.—Are you conscientious and regular in your attendance on Church courts?

VII.—Have you any Bible classes, and what is the average attendance?

II.-TO THE ELDERS.

I.—Do you, as far as your time and circumstances permit, visit, advise, and pray with the families of your district?

II.—Do you watch carefully over the members of the congregation generally, and report to Session cases requiring discipline?

III .- Are you attentive in visiting the afflicted?

IV.—Do you regularly and conscientiously attend meetings of Session, and, as you may be appointed, the meetings of other Church courts?

V.-Do you attend and take part in prayer meetings?

III .- TO THE SESSION.

I.—Is there a sufficient number of Elders, and is there a district allotted to each?

II.—Have you stated or occasional meetings for conference

and prayer?

III.—Do you take careful oversight of the conduct and training of the youth, and do you use diligence that they may be led to feel and discharge the obligations resting upon them by virtue of their dedication to God in baptism?

IV.—Do you take supervision of Sabbath Schools within

your bounds? Are they efficiently conducted?

V.—Has the congregation contributed to all the schemes of the Church during the past year, and to what amount?

VI.—Do you take order that the service of praise is conducted in a becoming manner?

VII.—What, so far as you are able to judge, is the state of religion within your bounds?

to

, . .

you

the \
book

2. forth Word

ment

1.

Son a and g

safed,

as Go ment

the La

ION.

of pub-

house,

endance

average

permit,

congre-

eetings f other

a dis-

ference

be led em by

within

mes of

s con-

tate of

VIII.—Are the financial affairs of the congregation entrusted to deacons or managers?

IX.—Are there any matters affecting the congregation which you wish to mention to Presbytery?

X.—Produce the Session record and any other books or registers kept by you.

IV .-- TO THE DEACONS OR MANAGERS.

I.-What stipend do you give your minister?

II.-Do you deem that a competent provision?

III.—Are the pecuniary obligations of the congregation to your pastor promptly fulfilled?

IV.—Do the people manifest becoming liberality in contributing for Church purposes?

V.-How is the stipend obtained?

VI.—How often do you meet for business?

VII.—Are your statistics and finances regularly reported to the General Assembly?

VIII.—Produce the Congregational record and any other books kept by you.

40.—QUESTIONS FOR ADMISSION TO FULL COMMUNION.

- 1. Do you believe the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments to be the Word of God; and do you take them as your only rule of faith and conduct?
- 2. Do you believe that the doctrines of this Church, as set forth in the Shorter Catechism, are in accordance with the Word of God?
- 3. Do you take God the Father as your Father; God the Son as your Saviour; God the Holy Spirit as your sanctifier and guide?
- 4. Do you promise, depending on the grace of God vouch-safed, to live as becomes the Gospel of Christ?
- 5. Will you contribute from time to time of your substance as God may prosper you, for the maintenance and advancement of the cause of Christ?
- 6. Will you be subject to the authority of this Session in the Lord, and in subordination to the Higher Courts of the Church?

Having thus received your profession of faith in Christ and obedience to Him, I receive you into the fellowship of the

Church. May God bless you and keep you.

(The use of these questions is not obligatory; Sessions have power to receive to full communion in any way they may deem for edification).

41.—FORM OF OVERTURE.

At (Place and date), which day the Presbytery of met according to adjournment, and

being constituted :-

Inter alia.—The Presbytery agreed to transmit the following overture to the General Assembly:— Unto the Venerable the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, indicted to meet at on the day of

Whereas the number of young men entering College, having the ministry in view, is decreasing year by year, so that the outlook is a serious one for the Church, it is respectfully overtured by the Presbytery of ... that the General Assembly take the question of the future supply of ministers into consideration, and, adopt such measures as may be most effectual for meeting the emergency which faces the Church (or other matter).

The Presbytery closed with prayer.

(Signed)

A. B., Moderator. C. D., Pres-Clerk.

Extracted from the records of the Presbytery of C. D., Pres-Clerk.

42.—DUTIES OF THE AGENTS OF THE CHURCH.

I. Agent for the Western Section.

He shall act as General Agent and Treasurer for the several schemes in the Western Section of the Church. In this capacity, it shall be his duty:—

1. To prepare and issue notices and circulars as to the collections and contributions ordered by the Assembly, and corre-

spond with defaulting congregations.

2. To receive and acknowledge all sums contributed for the schemes.

 To make all payments for the schemes, keep the accounts and prepare periodical statements as well as annual financial reports. 4. and to

5. charge Church require The

surer of

sion Board
As such conduct
Home
probatic
the ann
2.

the exc in the l duty.

(1) schemes

(2) investme

make al annual a

(4) Church-l time Priits due (minutes

Agen the mini contribut particula

> Presb Presb Queen

st and

s have may

Presit, and

lowing ole the ndicted

having at the y overdeneral ers into most rch (or

erk.
, by

CH.

several apacity,

the col-

for the

ccounts

4. To manage the Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund, and to be Treasurer of the Aged and Infirm Ministers' Fund.

5. To receive the payments for the Assembly Fund and discharge all accounts pertaining to the general business of the Church. He is authorized to employ whatever assistance he may require in the discharge of the above duties.

The present General Agent of the Church also acts as Treasurer of Knox College.

II. Agent for the Eastern Section.

1. He shall act as secretary of the Home and Foreign Mission Boards in the Eastern Section of the Church and of the Board of Superintendence of the Theological Hall at Halifax. As such, he shall convene these Boards, keep the minutes and conduct all correspondence connected with the same. Under Home Mission Work shall be included the distribution of probationers. He shall also prepare and submit to the Assembly, the annual reports of the Boards.

2. He shall act as general treasurer for all the schemes with the exception of the Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund, in the Eastern Section of the Church. As such it will be his duty.

(1) To receive and acknowledge all sums contributed to the schemes.

(2) To take the general management of all the Funds, make investments of the same, and collect interest.

(3) To transact all the financial business of the schemes make all payments connected with the same, and prepare the annual accounts.

(4) To transact all the business of the Hunter Fund for Church-building, under the charge of the Synod of the Maritime Provinces, it being understood that that Fund shall bear its due proportion with other funds of his salary as agent (minutes 1876, pp. 76, 77).

Agents of the Church are instructed to report directly to the minister of a congregation, from the members of which any contributions are received as well as the Treasurer of any particular Fund (minutes 1894, p. 31).

43.—THEOLOGICAL COLLEGES.

Presbyterian College, Halifax.
Presbyterian College, Montreal.
Queen's College, Kingston, Theological Department.

Knox College, Toronto.
Manitoba College, Winnipeg.
Theological College, Saskatoon.
Robertson College, Alberta.
Westminster Hall, Vancouver.

APPOINTMENT OF THEOLOGICAL PROFESSORS.

In the appointment of a professor in any of the Theological Colleges of the Church, the Board of Management of said College shall nominate to the Assembly the person whom they deem suitable for the position, and the appointment rests with the Assembly. This shall be the mode of appointment in all the Colleges unless when the Assembly has specially determined otherwise. Further, when an appointment falls to be made in any of our Theological Colleges, where nomination is required, intimation thereof shall be made by the Board of said College so that Presbyteries may have the opportunity of submitting names to the governing body of the College in question, and in the case of all the Theological Colleges the name to be presented to the Assembly, by the College Board or governing body, shall, if possible, be made known to the Church at least four weeks before the General Assembly is called to decide upon any nomination or appointment (minutes, 1894, p. 53).

COLLEGE REGULATIONS.

It is not necessary to give the regulations affecting the several Colleges. All needed information can be found in the Calendars of the Colleges, a copy of which may be obtained on application to the authorities of the Colleges.

44.—TRAVELLING EXPENSES OF ASSEMBLY COMMISSIONERS' SCHEME.

- 1. That in future the lowest first-class railroad fare obtainable by the General Assembly for Commissioners to the General Assembly from the residence of the Commissioner to the Assembly be a charge upon Budget moneys to be deducted from the several Budget Funds on a pro rata basis.
- 2. That invitations for the next General Assembly, if any, shall be presented at an early Sederunt of the Assembly and be referred to a Committee of two, to estimate approximately the travelling expenses of Commissioners incidental to meeting in such place, said Committee to report to Assembly be-

3. missio Comm tificate than the mission

4. pass u Treasu

5. who as their pl

REG

I. Home The I

1. M

2. St 1. a. standing tion with

b. W ceive app a term as point to appointing tee can ce Presbyter keep its n

that it ha that they

d. Whusually me

3. That a cheque covering the amount to which the Commissioner is entitled under Clause one shall be issued to the Commissioner and given to him attached to his Standard Certificate when vised, which shall in no case be returned earlier than the second Wednesday of meeting without express permission of the Assembly.

4. That the Committee referred to in Clause two shall pass upon the claims of Commissioners and authorize the Treasurer to issue cheques.

5. That the travelling expenses of Foreign Missionaries, who are Commissioners to the Assembly be reckoned from their place of residence in Canada.

SCHEMES OF THE CHURCH

REGULATIONS OF HOME MISSION COMMITTEE, PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH IN CANADA.

(Eastern Section).

I. Home Mission Workers,

The Roll of laborers employed by the Home Mission Committee is made up of two classes:—

- 1. Ministers and Probationers.
- 2. Students and other laymen, designated as Catechists.
- 1. a. The first class must satisfy the Committee of good standing as licentiates or ministers without charge, in connection with some Presbytery of the church.
- b. When their names are entered on the roll they will receive appointments by the committee to Presbyteries for such a term as may be agreed upon. The Committee can only appoint to Presbyteries. Presbyteries alone have the right of appointing to congregations or mission stations. The Committee can only make appointments for such a number as the Presbyteries apply for from time to time. It is not bound to keep its men in constant employment.

c. The Committee is at liberty to notify a man at any time that it has no more work for him, if Presbyteries intimate that they do not want him.

d. When the Committee, or its Sub-Committee, which usually meets once a month, makes an appointment, it is the

ogical said they with in all mined de in uired, ollege itting , and

> everal ndars ation

rning

least

upon

fare the ioner o be pasis.

any, and ately neetduty of the Secretary of the Committee to inform the person appointed and the Presbytery to which he is sent of the same, but the Committee throws upon the appointee the responsibility of seeking information from the Secretary of the Committee, as to the Presbytery to which he is sent, and from the Clerk of such Presbytery as to what congregations he is to serve during the period of his appointment.

e. It is the duty of each licentiate and minister on the roll to report to the Presbytery in which he has labored, such information concerning the field and his work and the amount paid him by the people, as will enable the Presbytery to give full information to the Committee, and the Committee to determine the amount to be paid out of the Home Mission Fund for his services.

f. Presbyteries may appoint an ordained missionary to a field for a year, provided the people raise at least \$400. In this case, his name goes off the Home Mission Roll and is placed on the roll of the Presbytery. His salary is usually \$700 or \$750 per annum. In special cases it may be as high as \$900. Of this sum the Committee pays whatever amount is agreed upon by it and the Presbytery, never, however, exceeding \$300 or \$350 per annum. He is required, to report at the close of his year, through the Presbytery to the Committee.

g. The remuneration to laborers of the first class not appointed as ordained missionaries is Twelve dollars per week and board. It is expected that places supplied will pay the greater portion of this amount. Laborers, in conjunction with Presbyteries, should take steps to have the people do their duty in this regard, so that the Home Mission Fund may not be

unduly burdened.

2. a. Laborers of the second class must present certificates showing that they are students in Theology in good standing in some approved institution, or a certificate from some Presbytery, showing that such Presbytery believes them qualified for the work and is willing to receive them into its own territory for service.

b. The Committee's roll of laborers of the second class is made up in the order of advancement in study, and in employing them preference is given, other things being equal, to those more advanced in the College courses, and in order of application after notice from the Secretary, it being understood that all who desire employment shall make personal application

from Pres!

the r Presb as the of the close Presb nished inforn dealin

ing fo

dollars chists ploved Missio will ra Catech for sel mittee College such ex and in t will par expense permit necessar for such mittee a will pay also an ditional

e. C: mended Committ

full repor

g. A term of s erson same, ibility nittee, Clerk serve

e roll
infort paid
e full
rmine
or his

to a \$400. Ind is sually gh as int is ; exort at nittee. of apweek y the

> icates nding Presilified terri-

with

· duty

ot be

ass is iploythose plical that cation from year to year, indicating their College status and the Presbytery by which they have been certified.

- c. When the Committee agree to enter their names on the roll they must accept appointments at the hands of the Presbytery to which they are sent, and it is their duty, as soon as they are appointed, to obtain instructions from the Clerk of the Presbytery in whose bounds they are to labor. At the close of their term of service they must report both to the Presbytery and the Home Mission Committee, on forms furnished by the Committee, giving full statistics and such other information as may aid the Presbytery and the Committee in dealing with the field.
- d. All students, employees of the Committee, who are looking forward to the ministry, will be paid at the rate of ten dollars per week, with board and necessary expenses. Catechists who have not entered upon their Arts course are employed at any rate of remuneration approved by the Home Mission Committee. It is expected that the Mission fields will raise all they can of the above mentioned amounts, and catechists are required to perfect such organization as possible for self-support and for the funds of the Church. The Committee will pay travelling expenses of Catechists from the College to the field and from the field to the College, where such expenses are incurred within the bounds of the Synod, and in the case of those coming from outside the Synod limits, will pay expenses up to the amount of twenty dollars, such expenses to include only the price of a first-class or half-fare permit ticket, and cost of board and lodging during delays necessary to make travelling connections. An itemized bill for such expenses must be sent to the Presbytery and Com mittee along with the half yearly reports. The Committee will pay only unavoidable expenses in working the field. Here also an itemized account is essential. All payments are conditional on faithful service. See sub-section m.
- e. Catechists' bills cannot be paid till approved and recommended by Presbyteries and ordered by the Home Mission Committee.
- f. No grants can be made to laborers of either class until full reports of work have been received by the Committee.
- g. Any gifts of money made to any laborer during his term of service must be reported by him, and counted as part

of his remuneration, in so far as may be necessary to make up his full payment for services.

- h. Books for the entry of names of families, communicants and other particulars of the mission fields will be furnished by the Secretary, and must be returned to Presbytery at the close of the season.
- i. All half-fare travelling permits for Catechists are to be obtained through the Secretary, and must be returned to him at the close of each season's work.
- j. All information as to appointments will be given by the Secretary immediately after the semi-annual meetings in March and November, on application made to him by the appointee. (See above, Section 1, sub-sec. d.).
- k. Missionaries are distinctly forbidden to make any promises about returning to the same field for another season, as all appointments are and must be in the hands of the Committee and the Presbyteries.
- l. The Committee is in no way responsible for payment of any laborer whose name is not on its Roll, or who has not been appointed by the Committee or its Sub-committee.
- m. Attention of all laborers is specially directed to the Assembly's regulations as above, sec. 2, sub-sec. d, concerning finances. While financial results are not the great object of the Committee's operations, it is none the less true that the measure of financial support given a missionary is generally a very good standard by which to judge of the character of his work. Regular, systematic and liberal giving for the support of the ordinances of religion and for the missionary funds of the church is a Christian grace, which should be promoted by the example and precept of every minister and missionary. In Home Mission fields it is generally necessary that the missionary or catechist should give special attention to this part of his work.

The Home Mission Committee is in no wise bound to pay the full remuneration promised any laborer unless it is satisfied that he has used diligence along this line. It requires that a collection for the Home Mission Fund should be taken at least once a year in every field, and unless this is done no grant will be paid by the Committee. It also desires that the claims of the other schemes of the Church should be pressed upon the attention of the people. In regard to the support of ordinances much ganiz all it demai any I the pe Home neglectield.

sion of wise, i laborer term o

of your if not curges themse. Gospel, share. seek to as for with that, in pleased and that shephere

need to they are are some agents, e terests o missional a genera be receiv without the of Mission tioned in Committe e up

d by

o be

arch ntee.

> any ison, com-

at of been

the ning f the sure good work. f the f the y the . In mis-

pay satiss that en at grant laims upon ordin-

part

ances, it requires its agents to use all diligence to secure as much as possible from the people, by early and effective organization, and by setting forth the duty of every field doing all it possibly can to relieve the Home Mission Fund from the demands made upon it in the past. It is no part of the duty of any Home Mission laborer to set bounds to the liberality of the people to whom he ministers, or to speak and act as if the Home Mission Fund could be depended upon to make up for neglect and inefficiency in the financial arrangements of the field. Such is not the case.

- n. Residence—Unless he has obtained the special permission of the Presbytery in which his field is situated to do otherwise, it is required by the Committee that the Home Mission laborer should reside within the bounds of the field during his term of service.
- o. Department—As in a number of instances the usefulness of young men employed in the mission field has been lessened, if not destroyed, by indiscreet words or actions, the Committee urges upon Catechists to remember that they should so conduct themselves as not to bring into disrepute the ministry of the Gospel, in which they are popularly regarded as having a share. While they are to avoid sanctimoniousness, they should seek to magnify their office and to gain respect for it, as well as for themselves, by their spirit and conduct as they mingle with the people through the week. They should keep in mind that, in a special sense, they are the representatives of One who pleased not Himself, but spent his life in ministering to others, and that they are not lords over God's heritage, but the undershepherds and examples of his flock.
- p. While the Committee recognizes that students often need to do extra work, in the way of study, during the time they are employed in the Home Mission Field, and that there are some who may, without detriment to their usefulness as its agents, engage in other lines of labor, it requires that the interests of the work in the field where a man is placed as a missionary should in every case be given the first claim. As a general thing, and especially in cases where payment is to be received for it, such extra work should not be undertaken without the consent of the Presbytery, or of the Superintendent of Missions, as the case may be. It should, in all cases, be mentioned in the report to the Presbytery and the Home Mission Committee.

q. A printed copy of these regulations is to be given to all Home Mission laborers on their appointment to a field. They are to be carefully and conscientiously observed by all in the employ of the Committee.

II. General Regulations,

- 1. The Home Mission Committee holds semi-annual meetings in March and November. Catechists are, as a general rule, appointed at the March meeting and their reports are considered and bills settled at the meeting in November.
- 2. In the intervals between the regular meetings of the Committee, emergent business is dealt with by a Sub-Committee consisting of the Convener of the Home Mission Committee and the Superintendent of Home Missions for the Synod of the Maritime Provinces, together with those members of the general committee resident in Halifax and Dartmouth. This Sub-Committee meets ordinarily once a month.
- 3. Each Presbytery shall furnish the Home Mission Committee with a list of the mission fields within its bounds in the order of their present or prospective importance. This list, as well as a notice of the number of Catechists required from the Committee, shall be sent to the Secretary of the Committee not later than the 15th of February in each year.

COL

The sembly ern S among The the Ge

The Treasu tendent The

different The class.

The Treasur the Ass Sync of their One-

The third Tu days' no

The time to i

notice of
There
annually

The E

ven to field. by all

> meetal rule, e con-

of the
-Com-Comor the
memDartmonth.
-Cominds in

This equired e Com-

CONSTITUTION AND REGULATIONS OF THE HOME MISSION BOARD.

(Western Section.)

The Home Mission Board is entrusted by the General Assembly with the supervision of all Mission work in the Western Section of the Church, with the exception of the work among the Chinese.

The Board shall be made up of fifty members appointed by the General Assembly.

The following shall be members:-

The General Superintendent, the General Secretary and the Treasurer of the Church, together with the District Superintendents:

The Conveners of the Home Mission Committees of the different Synods, and two laymen from each Synod:

The balance to be chosen without regard to location or class.

The General Superintendent, General Secretary, Church Treasurer and District Superintendents shall be appointed by the Assembly to hold office until retired.

Synods' Conveners shall be members of the Board in virtue of their official position in their respective Synods.

One-third of the remaining members shall retire each year, but any member may be re-appointed.

The regular meeting of the Board shall be held on the third Tuesday in March, and of this meeting at least fifteen days' notice shall be given.

The regular meeting of the Board may be adjourned from time to time.

Special meetings of the Board shall be called by the Convener. The business to be transacted shall be stated in the notice of the meeting.

There shall be an Exective and Sub-Executive appointed annually by the Board.

The Executive shall consist of the General Superintendent,

General Secretary, the Treasurer, the District Superintendents and the Synod Conveners, together with ten other members. The regular meeting of the Executive shall be held on the third Tuesday of September each year.

The Executive shall have power to deal with all business arising between the regular meetings of the Board, where mat-

ters of policy are not involved.

Special meetings of the Executive may be called from time

to time by the Convener.

The Sub-Executive shall consist of the members of the Board resident in Toronto, together with four others to be named by the Board.

The Sub-Executive shall deal with all matters referred to it by the Board or the Executive, and any business requiring

immediate or special attention.

The Minutes of the meetings of the Executive and Sub-Executive shall be presented to the meeting of the full Board

for approval.

Grants to Home Mission fields shall be recommended by Presbyteries and Synodical Committees, but the determining of these shall rest with the Assembly's Board, as shall also the appointment of all missionaries.

The Board shall prepare a full annual report of its operations, to be submitted to the General Assembly, and shall publish from time to time such information as may serve to call

forth the interest and liberality of the Church.

The Synod's Home Mission Committee.

The Synods shall annually appoint Synodical Home Mission Committees consisting of the Conveners of the Home Mission Committees of Presbyteries within their bounds, together with such a limited number of other members as the respective Synods may deem advisable.

Duties of Synodical Committees.

(1) To co-operate with the General Assembly's Board in the general supervision of the field and the work within the

bounds of the respective Synods.

(2) To hold an annual meeting before the annual meeting of the Assembly's Board, these meetings to be so arranged that the convener or Secretary of the Assembly's Board may be present to consult and advise with each Synodical Committee. Presbyteries shall prepare Schedules and Extract

Minut

Th
(1)
mission
to give

Assem
(2)
with P
which
fund, a
be nece

Duties

Each mented mine the its own all missing receive

Augr be visite annually amounts ordinanc the Boar for the p

Befor aid, the I contributi be report

It sha mented cl salaries th any case i vide the 1 them.

Office, To: prior to the meeting of the Sub-E: endents embers. on the

ousiness ere mat-

om time

of the

erred to equiring

nd Sub-11 Board

nded by rmining also the

s operanall pube to call

> Mission Mission her with

Board in ithin the

meeting arranged ard may al Com-Extract Minutes for these meetings as they prepare them for the meeting of the Assembly's Board.

The business of these meetings shall be:-

(1) To revise the list of Augmented congregations and mission fields as sent up by Presbyteries: to consider claims, to give judgment as to grants asked, and to report them to the Assembly's Board.

(2) To arrange, as occasion may require, for co-operating with Presbyteries in the visitation (a) of particular districts in which re-arrangements seems desirable in the interests of the fund, and (b) of congregations in which special dealing may be necessary for reducing grants.

Duties of Presbyteries.

Each Presbytery shall take the supervision of the Augmented charges and mission fields within its bounds, determine the fields in which the missionaries are to labor, and have its own Home Mission Committee, to the Convener of which all missionaries shall be amenable, and from whom they shall receive instructions.

Augmented charges and mission fields requiring aid shall be visited by Presbyteries or the District Superintendents annually, to ascertain the needs of various fields and the amounts they are prepared to contribute for the support of ordinances. The result of such visitation shall be reported to the Board and to the Synod's Committee on schedules provided for the purpose.

Before a settlement is made in any congregation requiring aid, the Interim Moderator shall make an effort to increase the contribution of the people, and the result of the visitation shall be reported to Presbytery.

It shall be the duty of Presbyteries to see that in augmented charges ministers and missionaries receive in full the salaries they are entitled to, reporting to the Assembly's Board any case in which they find that the fields are unable to provide the portion of the salary that had been expected from them.

Presbyterial Conveners shall send to the Home Mission Office, Toronto, on the schedules provided, at least one week prior to the annual meeting of the Board in March, and the meeting of the Executive in September, and the meetings of the Sub-Executive in June and December, the claims for ser-

vices rendered in the augmented charges and mission fields

during the preceding quarter.

Conveners of Presbyteries shall send to the Home Mission Office at least ten days prior to the Annual Meeting in March, and the meeting of the Executive in September, a list of all the mission fields within its bounds, showing:—

1. The number of fields upon the list.

2. The names of fields to which Presbyteries have made appointments, together with the names of all missionaries who have been reappointed.

3. The list of fields for which supply is required.

4. A statement indicating the kind of supply required for each field.

5. A list of men who have been serving the Presbytery, who have not been re-appointed, but who desire an appoint-

ment by the Board.

Under ordinary circumstances, while the Home Mission Board shall appoint to Presbyteries the number of mission-aries they require, Presbyteries shall allocate the mission-aries so appointed as they deem best, reporting at once to the Home Mission Board.

In the Synod of Montreal and Ottawa, in New Ontario and in the Western Synods, there are District Superintendents to whom is entrusted in connection with the Synodical Committees and under the direction of the various Presbyteries, the general supervision of the work that is being done in the various fields in their respective districts. The District Superintendents shall report to Presbyteries regarding their visitation of fields.

Presbyteries shall forward audits for the year ending March 31st, to the Home Mission Office by October the 30th.

Presbytery Conveners shall be expected to expend the money received from the Board for the purpose for which it was secured. If it be discovered that the money is not required, this information must be forwarded to the Board. Grants received for one object shall not be used for another.

Before certifying men to the Board for mission work, Presbyteries shall be satisfied as to the moral character of the applicants, and their motives for applying for work. They shall see that candidates have an intelligent acquaintance with the Bible, and our system of doctrine and method of Church government. They shall have assurance of the ability of the candidates to conduct a public service fittingly and to the

edificat Presby of the

1. Aug

The charges by the and the support retained accorded

Missi requiring placed of tive.

Congon the list contribut—(800 po and a M married less than the ratio small) to the Scher stipend of augmented application to the As

Grants arrears of preceding.

Grants
byteries sl
exceed the
Stated Sur

2. Fields

Any fiel shall make

1 fields

Mission March, of all

e made ies who

red for

sbytery,

Missionnissionis to the

rio and lents to commities, the in the Supervisita-

ending he 30th. and the which it not re-Board. another. work, r of the

They
ice with
Church
of the
to the

edification of the people. All candidates shall be certified to Presbytery by their pastor and be members in full communion of the Presbyterian Church.

Fields.

1. Augmented Charges.

The list of augmented charges shall embrace only such charges as have pastors duly called by the people and inducted by the Presbytery and as, in the judgment of the Presbytery and the Assembly's Board, are entitled to assistance in the support of the ministry. Such charges, when vacant, may be retained on the list, and, at the discretion of the Board, may be accorded a grant for supply until settled.

Mission fields, new congregations and other congregations requiring aid may, on the recommendation of Presbytery, be placed on the Augmentation Fund by the Board or its Executive.

Congregations shall ordinarily not be placed or continued on the list except on the following conditions:—(a) They shall contribute towards minister's stipend at least \$650 per annum —(800 per annum in New Ontario and the West, and in cities) and a Manse or rented house, where such is required for a married man. (b) They shall contribute at the rate of not less than \$6.00 per member (or \$12.00 per family in cases where the ratio of members to families is exceptionally large or small) towards stipend. (c) They shall contribute towards the Schemes of the Church. (d) The subscription list for stipend of every congregation seeking a place on the list of augmented charges shall be presented to the Presbytery when application is made, and the Presbytery shall report thereon to the Assembly's Home Mission Board.

Grants may be withheld from any congregation where arrears of stipend are reported as due on the 31st December preceding.

Grants may be made to vacant congregations where Presbyteries show need for such, but in no case shall the grant exceed the amount required to bring the stipend up to that of Stated Supply.

2. Fields Supplied by Ordained Missionaries.

Any field desiring the services of an Ordained Missionary shall make application through the Presbytery to the Assem-

bly's Home Mission Board or its Executive to be put on the

list of Ordained Mission Fields.

Fields shall not ordinarily be allowed the status of an Ordained Mission Field except on the following conditions:—(a) They shall contribute towards missionary's salary at least \$450 per annum—(\$550 per annum in New Ontario and the West and in Cities). Where the services of a married missionary are desired, a Manse or rented house shall also be provided. (b) They shall contribute at the rate of not less than \$5.00 per member (or \$10.00 per family in cases where the ratio of members to families is exceptionally large or small) towards salary. (c) They shall contribute towards the schemes of the Church. (d) The subscription list for salary of every field seeking the status of an Ordained Mission Field shall be presented to the Presbytery when application is made, and the Presbytery shall report thereon to the Assembly's Home Mission Board.

3. Fields Supplied by Catechists and Students.

4. Districts Ministered to by Colporteurs or Teachers.

MISSIONARIES.

The Roll of workers shall consist of Ministers, Minister-Evangelists, Catechists, students having the ministry in view, colporteurs and teachers, and other labourers that may from time to time be employed by the Board. All labourers in the service of the Assembly's Home Mission Board shall be certified to the Board by some Presbytery of the Church.

N.B.—See closing paragraph under "Duties of Presby-

teries."

Students, Class A, shall be those who have completed successfully the first year in one of the courses prescribed by the General Assembly.

Students, Class B, shall comprise young men who have the ministry in view, but who have not secured first year's stand-

ing in one of the prescribed courses.

Catechists are men with recognized ability and lengthened experience in mission work, but who cannot be expected to

pursue any course of study leading to the ministry.

If any missionary refuses to go to the Presbytery to which he has been allocated, he shall not be employed in any field under the care of the Home Mission Board until next halfyearly meeting, except with the consent of the Presbytery to which he has been assigned, Pri dent M tenance

Ministe In C

In N

Minis shall rec Minis of \$12 p

Ordained

In Ol Fo Fo In Ne

Fo For Regula

aries, and

Minister-

The sa less than

For

Catechists For

Students in

Students in Student travelling e

during the board on the

t on the

an Oris:—(a)
iast \$450
he West
ssionary
rovided.
an \$5.00
ratio of
towards
is of the
ery field
be preand the

me Mis-

rs.

Ministerin view, ay from 's in the be cer-

Presby-

ted suc-

have the

ected to

o which iny field xt halfvtery to Private arrangements made between Presbyteries and Student Missionaries for the supply of fields shall not be countenanced.

Salaries of Missionaries.

Ministers of Augmented Charges.

In Old Ontario and Quebec:

For married men\$1,000 and a house.

For unmarried men 950

In New Ontario and the West:

For married men 1,200 and a house.

For unmarried men 1,150

Ministers serving as Stated Supply in an Augmented Charge shall receive the salary of an Ordained Missionary.

Ministers serving as Sunday supply shall be paid at the rate of \$12 per Sunday.

Ordained Missionaries.

In Old Ontario and Quebec:

For married men \$ 950 and a house.

For unmarried men 900

In New Ontario and the West:

For married men 1,000 and a house.

For unmarried men 950

Regularly ordained men accepting appointments to student mission fields shall receive the salaries paid student missionaries, and be subject to the same regulations as govern the appointment of students.

Minister-Evangelists:

The salary of Minister-Evangelists shall be \$75 per annum less than that paid to ordained missionaries.

Catechists:

For married men\$ 800 and a house.

For unmarried men 700
Students in Class A.—\$10 per week and board.

Students in Class B.-\$8 per week and board.

Students supplying from the Colleges shall be entitled to travelling expenses and \$5.00 per Sunday. Students supplying during the Christmas holidays shall be entitled, in addition, to board on the field.

Ruthenian Ministers:

Married men, East and West, in the country......\$800 Unmarried men, East and West, in the country...... 700 \$100 additional shall be allowed in cities East and West.

Ruthenian Students:—\$7.00 per week, with board and outfit. Medical Missionaries:—\$1,200 a year and a house.

Immigration Chaplains:—Up to \$1,500 a year, without a house. Principals of Indian Schools:—\$900, with house and keep.

The salaries of all other workers employed shall be fixed by the Board.

In exceptional cases, where there is not full work for a Minister to do on account of the small number of families in the locality, or where the congregation is not able to measure up to the regulations in regard to salary, the Board shall have discretionary powers to grant less than the full amount required to make up the maximum salary of the minister or missionary.

In cases where the cost of living is exceptionally high, or other exceptional circumstances obtain, Presbyteries may, on behalf of ministers or missionaries, apply for larger grants than those allowed by the regulations, but all such applications shall be accompanied by adequate and specific data in their support.

Travelling Expenses of Missionaries.

Ordained Missionaries appointed for a term of not less than two years shall receive travelling expenses to the field.

Catechists appointed for a term of one year or more, shall be entitled to travelling expenses to the field.

Student Missionaries. From all points in Canada and the United States the travelling expenses of student missionaries shall be paid to and from their fields of labour, provided they serve for a term of five months or more.

Students from the Old Land shall receive their travelling expenses from the Seaboard.

Students serving for a period of 18 Sabbaths shall be entitled to travelling expenses one way, and two-thirds of the amount required for return passage.

Students serving for a shorter period than 18 weeks will receive travelling expenses one way only.

In sionar studen

Inc aries, : toba, ! Easter

Convei Board refund penses

In appoint their w

The another in the s is asked terests

In n their eff

Ministrand Cate Stude sion field

outfit.

In all
fit where

In sp to bear shall ass necessary

In all vener, w for secur field, or t

The P

.\$800 . 700 est. utfit.

ep.

e fixed

for a nilies in neasure all have unt rester or

nigh, or nay, on grants ications n their

ss than

e, shall

and the onaries ed they

velling

be enof the

ks will

In no case shall the return expenses of an ordained missionary or catechist be paid, unless he has been serving on a student mission field.

Incidental Expenses one way only are allowed to missionaries, from all points in Ontario and Quebec to points in Manitoba, \$6.00; to Saskatchewan, \$10.00; to Alberta, \$12.00; to Eastern B.C., \$14.00; to points on the Pacific Coast, \$16.00.

Any missionary refusing appointment from Presbytery Conveners, or ceasing to labour under the direction of the Board before the expiration of his term, shall be required to refund such proportion of the travelling and incidental expenses as may be deemed just by the Board.

In the case of married missionaries under a two years' appointment, and catechists under a one year's appointment, their wives shall be allowed railway transportation and two-thirds of amounts mentioned for incidental expenses.

The travelling expenses of missionaries from one field to another in the same Presbytery, or from one field to another in the same Synod, shall not be paid unless when a missionary is asked to accept an appointment to another field in the interests of the work.

In no case shall the moving expenses of men, as far as their effects are concerned, be paid by the Board.

Outfits.

Ministers in augmented charges and ordained mission fields, and Catechists shall provide their own outfits.

Students or other missionaries labouring in student mission fields for short term periods shall be provided with an outfit.

In all ordinary cases the mission field shall provide the outfit where such is required.

In special cases, where the charge is financially too weak to bear all the cost of the outfit, the Home Mission Board shall assume the expense, or part of the expense, as may be necessary.

In all cases where an outfit is needed the Presbytery Convener, with the District Superintendent, shall be responsible for securing such for the student, either at the expense of the field, or the Home Mission Board.

The Presbytery Convener, with the District Superintendent, shall determine the field where an outfit is required.

Where the expense, or part of the expense, is to be borne by the Home Mission Board, it is recommended that the outfit be hired rather than purchased, but, when it is found necessary to purchase, the Presbytery Convener, with the District Superintendent, shall have oversight, and be responsible for the purchase and sale when no longer needed.

The Presbytery Convener, or District Superintendent, when purchasing an outfit, shall draw upon the Home Mission Fund for the cost of the same. When a sale is effected he shall notify the Board and remit the proceeds, through the Home Mission Secretary, to the Church Treasurer. All claims for hire of outfit, for which the Home Mission Board has assumed responsibility, shall be entered on the Quarterly Schedule.

When the missionary receives an outfit from the Presbytery Convener or District Superintendent, he shall enter into a contract, promising proper care of the outfit and the return of same in good condition. He shall further agree that he will neither use the outfit himself nor allow it to be used, except for the purpose of doing mission work on the field.

The Board will make no allowance for horse feed or the upkeep of the outfit.

J. H. EDMISON, Secretary.

A. S. GRANT, Convener.

REGULATIONS OF THE AUGMENTATION FUND.

[Eastern Section.]

(Issued by the General Assembly in 1912.)

- 1. Augmented congregations must give a stipend of not less than \$600.00 per annum, and a manse or house, the rental of said house being paid by the Congregation, or \$50.00 additional in lieu of manse or house.*
- 2. They must also contribute to stipend at an average rate of not less than \$5.50 per communicant, or \$10.00 per family belonging to the congregation where the number of communicants is greatly in excess of, or proportionately lower than the number of families.*
- 3. To obtain the rate per communicant, or per family, where a manse or house is provided, or \$50.00 given the

Minis given munic

requir 5. tion as

6. year (present that da

7. be enter appoint prepare of the

8. Ministe congreg Such cowill be

9. A by its o with the that no and resit thereon, Representations

congregation application thereon

tionary p whose m gregation ing fund system is the Syno

12. A

^{*}If minimum salary is made, \$1,000 and a manse.

borne e outfit cessary Superfor the

t, when a Fund e shall Home ms for ssumed ale.

Presbyinto a return hat he used, eld. or the

T, nvener.

of not rental) addi-

family comlower

family, en the Minister in lieu of manse or house—Add \$50.00 to the amount given to stipend, and then divide by the number of communicants or families.

- 4. Special cases shall be considered on their merits and require a two-thirds vote of the Committee.
- 5. Such Congregations must contribute to the Augmentation and other schemes of the Church.
- 6. The stipend must be paid the Minister in full, on the year (or part of year) ending on Dec. 31st, preceding the presentation of the application, that is, arrears (if any) to that date must be paid.
- 7. No applications for grants to vacant congregations can be entertained, but the Committee may, if it deems proper, appoint a sub-Committee to receive and deal with applications prepared at the time of settlements effected between meetings of the Committee.
- 8. No private contract whereby advantage is given to the Minister of an Augmented Congregation over those of other congregations (augmented or self-sustaining) can be allowed. Such contracts coming to the knowledge of the Committee, will be considered in making the grant.
- 9. All congregations requiring aid shall be visited (each by its own Presbytery) annually in re their applications, and with the view of securing increased local support to the end that no undue demand be made upon the Fund. The date and result of the visitation, with the Presbytery's judgment thereon, shall be reported to the Committee by the Presbytery's Representatives.
- 10. A copy of the subscription list for stipend of every congregation seeking a place on the list of augmented charges or applying for an annual grant, shall be presented with their application to the Presbytery, and the Presbytery shall report thereon to the Committee.
- 11. The General Assembly has given the Committee discretionary powers in dealing with applications from congregations whose methods of finance are not satisfactory. Assisted congregations are accordingly required to adopt a system of raising funds approved by the Committee. The weekly envelope system is, meantime, urgently recommended by the Assembly, the Synod and the Committee.
 - 12. Applications for aid must be made annually, carefully

considered by the Presbytery, and, if sustained by that Court, forwarded to the Convener not later than April 1st, to be dealt with at the Committee's Annual Meeting in that month. Applications can be made at the Synod meeting of the Committee in favor of congregations settled between March and October.

13. The policy of the Committee is to refuse applications for grants unless presented in the regular form filled in as fully and accurately as possible, and accompanied by an extract minute of Presbytery's action, signed by the Clerk. The forms can be obtained from the Convener.

14. In no case shall a grant exceed \$300.00.*

BOARD OF MANAGEMENT OF THE CHURCH AND MANSE BUILDING FUND.

Incorporated by Dominion Statutes, 46 Vict., 97; and 51 Vict., Ch. 107.

REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY, JUNE, 1887.

1. The Fund shall be called The Church and Manse Building Fund of the Presbyterian Church in Canada for Manitoba and the North-West.

2. The amount to be aimed at in the first place shall be one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000); the Fund shall be raised by subscriptions and bequests.

3. The management of the Fund shall be entrusted to a Board of fifteen members, twelve of these to be appointed annually by the General Assembly. The other three members of the Board shall be the Superintendent of Missions for Manitoba and the North-West, the Convener of the Home Mission Committee of the General Assembly, Western Section, and one member to be appointed by the said Committee. The Board shall have power to fill any vacancies made by death or resignation until the meeting of the next General Assembly thereafter. The usual place of meeting of the Board shall be at Winnipeg.

4. All applications for aid in the erection of churches or manses shall be made to this Board through the Presbytery within whose bounds the congregation is situated, and before being considered by the Board must be recommended by the

Prest of th

cretic in the

a mo

not e: in the unless except buildir case of the water be ma

\$700. 9.

by the

by the

the Ge but suction of

Genera

^{*}If minimum salary is made, \$1,000 and a manse.

t Court, to be month. e Com-

ications d in as extract e forms

AND

7;

Building ba and

be one

d to a
d annuof the
ba and
ittee of
r to be
power
til the
usual

shes or sbytery before by the Presbytery, but the Board shall be sole judge as to the merits of the application, and the nature and amount of aid to be given.

5. The money constituting the Fund shall be at the discretion of the Board, either invested, and the revenue accruing in the erection of churches or manses, or the capital shall be employed to make loans or grants to such congregations.

6. Such loans shall be for a limited number of years, and at a moderate rate of interest. For good reasons the Board may remit the interest.

7. The assistance given, when in the form of a grant, shall not exceed one-fifth of the total cost of the building; and when in the form of a loan shall not exceed fifty per cent. of the cost, unless in either case the circumstances are by the Board deemed exceptional. The money shall be payable only when the building can be used for service, in the case of grants. In the case of loans, the money voted may be paid in instalments as the work of construction advances. No grant, however, is to be made or loan effected until the Board is satisfied that a valid title to the property, or a bond to that effect, has been secured by the Congregation, and that the deed is in the form approved by the General Assembly.

8. Save in exceptional circumstances, no loan shall exceed \$700.

9. It shall-be competent for the Board, with the approval of the General Assembly, to make changes in these regulations, but such changes shall have due regard to the proper preservation of the capital entrusted to the Board.

10. The Board shall report its transactions annually to the General Assembly.

REGULATIONS RELATING TO THE ORDER OF DEACONESSES.

The Presbyterian Missionary and Deaconess Training Home is under the control of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, and is governed by a Board of Management appointed by the General Assembly, consisting of six ministers, six laymen and twelve representatives of the women's missionary societies.

Its object is the training of women as Deaconesses, and for work in the Foreign Mission Field.

- 1. The Order of Deaconesses shall consist of women trained for the service and devoting their whole time thereto, and of godly women of mature years, sober-minded, thoroughly tested in the school of experience, who shall have received the approval of the Church's Deaconess Committee, as hereinafter provided.
- 2. A candidate for training should not be less than twenty-two years of age nor more than thirty-five. She must possess literary attainments at least equivalent to entrance standing in the High Schools of Ontario, must present a certificate that she is a member in full communion of the Presbyterian Church, and testimonials as to Christian character, experience and suitability for the work. She must, also, undergo a medical examination satisfactory to the Board of Management of the Home. Form of application may be obtained by writing to the Superintendent of the Training Home, 60 Grosvenor Street, Toronto, or to the Secretary of the Board.
- 3. The Course.—Candidates, on entering upon the course in the Training Home, shall meet with the Committee on Studies and choose their course; and no change of Course shall be made afterwards without the approbation of the same Committee. The full course covers two sessions of eight months each beginning with October. The first six months of each session are devoted mainly to classes and study, the remaining two months chiefly to various forms of practical work. It is necessary to take the full course to obtain a diploma, but in special cases a shorter term is permitted at the option of the Board of Management. Classes begin in the month of October, concurrently with the opening of Knox College, and continue to the end of March. Until such time as full provision is made in the various college centres for the

traini
of tr
centre
Asser
curric
work
by an
Comm
Traini
passin

- 4. selves throug Church nated most c discret any ad at least
- course, Comminated It eral As being a the Traground work.

(b)

and of bly's Doesses are by year.

(b) tions fro Service services

(c) coness C be not le the year, aining
of the
Board
onsistves of

F

s, and

vomen nereto, thorhave mittee,

than must trance sent a of the chart, also, and of ay be aining ary of

course
tee on
Course
same
eight
nonths
ly, the
actical
tain a
at the
in the
Knox
h time
for the

training of Deaconesses the first year of the two years' course of training for deaconesses, may be taken in any College centre where provision is made in conjunction with the Assembly's Deaconess Committee for the teaching of the curriculum, and such student deaconesses shall do practical work under the direction of a local committee, to be formed by and to work in connection with the Assembly's Deaconess Committee. Graduates of the Missionary and Deaconess Training Home shall, on the completion of their course, and passing the prescribed examination receive a diploma.

- 4. Godly women of mature years, who have proved themselves efficient Christian workers, may make application, through the Session of their own congregation, to the Church's Deaconess Committee, to be recognized and designated as Deaconesses. Each such application should receive most careful consideration and the prayer be granted at the discretion of the Deaconess Committee, who shall prescribe any additional training considered requisite, this to include at least one session at the Training Home.
- 5. Designation.—(a) On successful completion of their course, and appointment to parochial work, or work under Committees or Boards of the Church, deaconesses are designated by the Presbytery, on the recommendation of the General Assembly's Deaconess Committee; said recommendation being also requisite in the case of women who have not taken the Training Home Course, but who seek designation on the ground of approved efficiency and experience in Christian work.
 - (b) Designation is made only of those under appointment.
- 6. Appointment.—(a) All appointments of Deaconesses and of student deaconesses are made by the General Assembly's Deaconess Committee. The appointments of Deaconesses are for not more than one year, but are renewable year by year.
- (b) Appointments are made only in response to applications from Sessions, Missionary Boards, the Board of Social Service and Evangelism, or other organizations requiring the services of a deaconess.
- (c) The salary in all cases shall be approved by the Deaconess Committee, and in the case of graduate deaconesses to be not less than \$40 per month, with one month's vacation in the year, at a time arranged by the deaconess and the Church

court or Committee under which she is working; and that of a student deaconess \$30 per month.

(d) A report is to be made to the Deaconess Committee annually by each deaconess, and by the Church or Committee under which she is employed.

- (e) Requests for the continuation of engagement of a deaconess shall be made by the Church Court or Committee under which she is working, to the Deaconess Committee, not less than two months before the engagement terminates. Similar notice shall be given by any deaconess not wishing to continue her engagement.
- (f) Deaconesses shall be permitted to retire altogether from the work by giving three months' notice to the Deaconess Committee.
- (g) Only students in the Training Home and graduates in active work are permitted to wear the Presbyterian Deaconess uniform, except by special permission of the Deaconess Committee.
- (h) All appointments to the Foreign Field are made by the Foreign Mission Committee, and while the diploma of the Training Home is not a guarantee of appointment, it may be safely said that it is a strong ground of recommendation.
- 7. Designation.—The following questions are suggested to Presbyteries to be used in connection with the designation of Missionaries or Deaconesses.
- (a) Do you believe the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments to be the Word of God, and the only infallible rule of faith and practice?
- (b) Do you sincerely believe that the system of doctrine as set forth in the Shorter Catechism is founded on and agreeable to the Word of God?
- (c) Do you believe in the government and discipline of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, and will you be loyal and faithful thereto?
- (d) Are zeal for the glory of God, love to the Lord Jesus Christ, and desire of saving souls, so far as you know your own heart, your great motive and chief inducement to enter the office of Deaconess (or Missionary)?
- (e) Do you promise as a Deaconess (or Missionary) to study the peace, unity, and purity of the Church?
 - (f) Do you promise loyally to obey the authorities of the

churc Deace

8. and 1 work, shall Home

term of the

board, per we in Oct

Any

the Horeceive course, ial wor at least mature school course fee of

that of

ımittee ımittee

t of a mittee ee, not inates.

eacon-

iconess Com-

ade by of the nay be n. sted to

d New fallible

tion of

octrine agree-

line of

1 Jesus w your enter

iry) to

of the

church under whose direction you may be called to labour as Deaconess (or Missionary)?

- 8. Students in training, and graduates of the Deaconess and Missionary Training Home, who engage in Deaconess work, shall wear a plain, simple costume, details of which shall be arranged by the lady members of the Board of the Home.
- 9. The first two months in residence are regarded as a term of probation. The uniform is not worn until the end of the second month.

Cost. Tuition is provided without cost. The rate of board, lodging and light for each student and graduate is \$3.50 per week. Rooms are assigned at the opening of the session in October.

Special Students.

Any woman residing in Toronto may attend the classes in the Home on payment of an enrollment fee of \$5.00, and may receive the diploma of the Home on the completion of her course, but before appointment to Home, Foreign or Parochial work such candidate must have resided in the Home for at least one year unless she be one of the "godly women of mature years, sober minded, and thoroughly tested in the school of experience." Any person may attend any one course of lectures in the Home on payment of an enrollment fee of \$2.00.

REGULATIONS FOR FOREIGN MISSION WORK.

I. GENERAL REGULATIONS.

1. The Foreign Mission Committee and Its Work.

(1) The Foreign Mission Committee of the Presbyterian Church in Canada is appointed annually by the General Assembly, to have control of the Foreign Mission operations of the Church, and of all moneys contributed to the Foreign Mission Fund.

(2) It prepares annually for the Assembly a report of the work under its care, and an estimate of the amounts required to carry on that work for the ensuing year.

(3) The Committee is divided into two sections; The Eastern Division having the oversight of the missionary operations of the church in the New Hebrides, the West Indies, British Guiana and Korea and the Western Division having the oversight of missionary operations in Formosa, China, India, Northern Korea, and of such work in Canada as may be assigned to it from time to time by the General Assembly.

(4) These Divisions, subject to the approval of the Committee and the Assembly, may open up, or if necessary withdraw from fields of labour. They appoint, or if necessary recall missionaries and teachers, determine salaries and other expenditures, make arrangements for the cultivation of missionary interest in the home churches, and have supervision of all matters pertaining to the work of their respective fields. All local general regulations for the management of these fields require their sanction.

(1) Foreig

trainin work i them t facts a mission

(b) others, a state upon the

(c) prior to

should:

approve tion to pected t aries' w

ary zeal quire the and as which th

(4) ordained mittee.

a public should be

God and

God in 1 selves to

2. Appointment of Missionaries.

- (1) It is required of applicants for appointment to the Foreign Field:
- (a) That they state in writing their age, educational training, ability to acquire languages, religious experience, the work in which they have been engaged, the motives leading them to offer themselves for mission work, and any other facts about themselves affecting their character or fitness for missionary work.
- (b) That they furnish testimonials from their pastor and others, as to their history, character, fitness for the work, with a statement of any other facts which might have a bearing upon their appointment.
- (c) That they appear in person before the Committee prior to appointment to the Foreign field.
- (d) That when a new language has to be acquired, they should as a rule be under thirty years of age.
- (2) Before appointment, a medical certificate from an approved physician, testifying to general health and adaptation to the climate of the country where the applicant is expected to labour, is required of all missionaries and missionaries' wives.
- (3) Applicants must satisfy the Committee as to missionary zeal, Biblical knowledge, aptitude to teach, ability to acquire the language of the people to whom they may be sent, and as to their equipment for the department of work for which they seek appointment.
- (4) When the missionary-elect is a licentiate he shall be ordained by such Presbytery as may be named by the Committee.
- (5) In connection with the sending forth of missionaries, a public designation service is held, at which the Committee should be represented by one or more of its members.

3. Duties of Missionaries.

- (1) All Missionaries are expected to teach the Word of God and to seek the salvation of men.
- (2) Missionaries when appointed are expected—unless God in His providence directs otherwise—to devote themselves to this department of service as their life work.

RK.

rk.

ral Astions of Foreign

port of ints re-

s; The ropera-Indies, having China, as may sembly. The Comy with-sary red other of misision of e fields. If these

- (3) As long as missionaries are under appointment, whether labouring in the Foreign Field or at home on furlough—they are required to conform to the regulations and directions of the Committee.
- (4) When a Presbytery of our own Church exists in the field to which an ordained missionary has been appointed, he reports himself to it on his arrival, presenting his credentials that he may be enrolled as a member and be subject to its jurisdiction.
- (5) In mission fields, where it is deemed desirable a Mission Council or Mission Councils may be constituted to have oversight and control, subject to the Committee's direction and approval.
 - (6) It shall be the duty of a Mission Council:
- (a) To prepare detailed yearly estimates for the work under its control.
- (b) To see that expenditures do not exceed the estimates, and whilst allowing reasonable liberty to the individual missionary, yet to see that all moneys are expended on the work for which it was estimated.
- (c) To send to the Committee, full and satisfactory audited statements of all receipts and expenditures, either annually or as may be otherwise ordered by the Committee.
- (d) To satisfy itself as to the qualifications of native agents, and to determine their salaries.
- (e) To send to the Committee after each meeting a correct copy of the Minutes of its proceedings.
- (f) To send a brief report of the year's work to the Committee, including statistics.
- (7) Missionaries, on arrival in the field, shall devote themselves to the acquisition of the language of the people, and shall undergo the prescribed written and oral examinations as to their ability to write and speak the language. The result of these examinations shall be reported to the Committee.
- (8) It shall be the duty of the Presbytery or Council or of whatever body has control of the work, to arrange for the examination of new missionaries by the employment of suitable examiners, whether senior members of the Mission or other missionaries not connected with our Mission.
 - (9) Missionaries shall not be entitled to a vote in Coun-

cil, unt passed (10)

year a to be for Council

(11) services

entruste annually requiren estimate; upon, in Committ

the experout the ordinarily appeal be with the local sour

mittee, of immediate kind in the Mission C the writte regarding

a treasure such manicarefully in legal paper from the sources for sionaries a period as intery, may different the manifest in the sources, in the sources in the sources are period as intery, may different the sources are sources.

on furions and

ts in the inted, he edentials ct to its

irable a tuted to 's direc-

he work

the estiidividual i on the

ry auditannually

f native

g a cor-

he Com-

te themple, and ations as ne result tee.

ouncil or for the of suitssion or

n Coun-

cil, until they have been at least one year in the field and have passed their first examination in the language.

(10) Each missionary shall prepare at the close of each year a personal narrative of the work done during the year, to be forwarded to the Committee through the Presbytery or Council.

- (11) All fees received by missionaries for professional services are placed to the credit of the funds of the mission.
- (12) The Presbytery or Council, or whatever body is entrusted with the oversight of the Mission, shall prepare annually for the Committee detailed estimates of the financial requirements of each station for the following year. These estimates shall be forwarded at such date as may be agreed upon, in order to their consideration and final adoption by the Committee.
- (13) Estimates when adopted by the Committee govern the expenditures for the year, and may not be exceeded without the permission of the Committee. Special appeals are ordinarily to be avoided, but if in emergent cases a special appeal be deemed necessary, such appeal shall be made only with the Committee's approval, and all funds received from local sources shall be reported to the Committee.
- (14) All communications from missionaries to the Committee, of the nature of complaints, or proposals requiring immediate action, or involving changes or expenditure of any kind in their field of labour, must be transmitted through the Mission Council or Presbytery, and should be accompanied by the written judgment of the Mission Council or Presbytery regarding them.
- (15) Wherever it is deemed necessary by the Committee, a treasurer is nominated by the missionaries on the field in such manner as the Committee may direct. The treasurer carefully preserves all deeds of mission property and other legal papers not transmitted to the Committee, receives moneys from the treasurer or agent of the church, and from other sources for missionary purposes; pays the salaries of the missionaries at the end of each month, or at such other stated period as the missionaries, through their Council or Presbytery, may decide; defrays the expenses authorized by the Committee, in no case exceeding them without its approval. He keeps, in books procured at the expense of the Mission, clear

and correct accounts of all receipts and payments, and has vouchers for the latter; his books must be open for inspection by other members of the Mission or by any of them; his accounts must be audited each year by two members of the mission staff, or such other as may be appointed annually by the Presbytery or Mission Council; and a report of all receipts and payments is made to the treasurer or agent of the church annually, or more frequently if requested, with a balance sheet clearly exhibiting the condition of the mission treasury. Neither the treasurer nor any member of the mission staff may draw on the agent or treasurer of the Church for funds, without first receiving permission formally expressed.

4. Provision for Missionaries; Outfits, Travelling Expenses, Salary and Furlough.

- (1) The provision which the Church makes for her missionaries is fixed on the principle of giving only what is necessary for comfort and health. Salaries vary in different countries according to the expense of living. The salary begins when the missionary reaches the field.
- (2) All provision made by these regulations for the children or orphans of missionaries, whether as annual allowance or for travelling expenses, shall apply to children under eighteen years of age, and to these only.
- (3) Medical missionaries may receive such a sum for medical outfit as may be deemed necessary by the Committee. All articles so purchased are the property of the mission, and remain in its possession.
- (4) Missionaries receive all their necessary travelling expenses to their field of labour.
- (5) Salaries of missionaries may be varied according to the cost of living, but no reduction shall take effect without at least six months' notice having been given to the missionaries affected thereby.
- (6) In addition to the salary either a house is provided for a missionary or rent paid, and such other allowances are granted as are specified in Special Regulations.
- (7) Furlough allowances which are granted according to special regulations, begin when missionaries leave the field, and continue until they return to the field.

(8) Committee ing home

(9) accounts

(10) the Commolough all tory to the

(11) ments m travelling tribution sionary y

5.

through Committed ten year and fifty year for after what year. A with the required firm Mi supplement amount

tee, whe through Committee Fore an allow and one of service hundred allowance

(3) travellin d has bection his acte misby the receipts church te sheet reasury.

xpenses,

funds,

her misis necesnt couny begins

the chilallowance der eigh-

sum for ommittee. ssion, and

relling ex-

cording to ct without ae mission-

s provided wances are

ccording to e the field,

(8) Missionaries on furlough, with the sanction of the Committee, receive necessary travelling expenses, both in coming home and returning to the field by the shortest route.

(9) Missionaries shall furnish to the Committee itemized accounts of their travelling expenses.

(10) Missionaries coming home without the sanction of the Committee forfeit all right to travelling expenses and furlough allowance, unless reasons are given which are satisfactory to the Committee.

(11) Missionaries on furlough when fulfilling appointments made by the Committee, are expected to receive their travelling expenses from the congregation they serve. All contributions exceeding that amount received by them for missionary work shall be paid into the Foreign Mission Fund.

5. Provision for Aged and Infirm Missionaries.

(1) When an ordained or medical missionary, either through infirmity or old age, retires with the sanction of the Committee, from Foreign Mission service, he receives after ten years' service in the field, an allowance of one hundred and fifty dollars (\$150) a year, and fifteen dollars (\$15) a year for every additional year of service up to forty years, after which the allowance is six hundred dollars (\$600) a year. All missionaries are required to maintain connection with the Aged and Infirm Ministers' Fund by payment of the required rates, and they will receive from the Aged and Infirm Ministers' Fund, the regular allowance for ministers, supplemented by the Foreign Mission Committee to the amount above stated.

(2) When a lady missionary, appointed by the Committee, whether a medical practitioner, nurse or teacher, either through infirmity or old age, retires, with the sanction of the Committee, from Foreign Mission service, she receives from the Foreign Mission Fund, after ten years' service in the field, an allowance of seventy-five dollars (\$75) a year, and seven and one-half dollars (\$7.50) a year for every additional year of service up to forty years, after which the allowance is three hundred dollars (\$300) a year. In the event of marriage her allowance is discontinued.

(3) Missionaries thus retiring receive all their necessary travelling expenses to the country where they wish to reside.

(4) Missionaries retiring from Foreign Mission service without the sanction of the Committee, forfeit all right to travelling expenses and retiring allowance.

(5) Furloughs taken with the sanction of the Committee

are reckoned as service in the Foreign Field.

(6) If missionaries retiring through ill health should so far recover as to be able to follow some remunerative occupation, the allowance may be reduced or withheld at the discretion of the Committee.

6. Provision for the Widows and Orphans of Missionaries.

- (1) Married missionaries are required to pay the annual rates necessary to maintain connection with the Widows' and Orphans Fund.
- (2) In the case of a widow who has spent at least twenty-five years in the foreign mission work of this church, the Committee pays her such a sum as along with her allowance from the Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund, makes her income from Church funds, apart from that of her children, \$200 a year.
- (3) The widows and children or cophan children of missionaries, shall receive all expenses necessary to their removal from the Mission field to the country in which they are to reside.

The orphan children of missionaries receive annually, in addition to the amounts secured to them from the Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund, the following sums: for one child, \$50; and for each additional child, \$25.

II. SPECIAL REGULATIONS.

Salaries and Allowances, General.

- 1. A single missionary under appointment receives \$150 for outfit, and a married missionary \$250.
- 2. A missionary's salary begins when he reaches the field, and ceases when he leaves the field.
- 3. Missionaries shall ordinarily take furlough after six years' service—the furlough not to exceed fifteen months out of the field, except in special cases, and by permission of the Committee.

4. the ra leaves

5. \$500; when field.

6. marrie allowa

will be duty of the fie

8. educat \$100 e

narric child;

1. marrichild;

2.

narri child;

narri child;

2.

service ight to

nmittee

ould so e occuhe dis-

onaries.

annual ws' and

twentyrch, the lowance kes her children,

of misremoval y are to

ually, in linisters' for one

\$150 for

the field,

after six onths out on of the

4. The furlough allowance for married missionaries is at the rate of \$1000 per annum, to begin when the missionary leaves the field, and to cease when he arrives in the field.

5. The furlough for single women will be at the rate of \$500; for single men, at the rate of \$600 per annum—to begin when they leave the field, and to cease when they arrive in the field.

6. A single male missionary shall receive \$50, and a married missionary \$100 towards vacation expenses, but such allowance is to be drawn only when vacation is taken.

7. For outgoing missionaries freight and duty charges will be allowed up to three thousand pounds, but freight and duty charges will not be allowed at any subsequent return to the field.

8. When the wife of a missionary is at home for the education of their children and the missionary is on the field, \$100 extra will be allowed as salary.

SPECIAL.

Formosa.

1. The salary of an ordained or medical missionary, if married, is \$1,400 per annum, with \$100 additional for each child; if unmarried, \$1,000 a year.

2. The salary for a single lady is \$700 per annum.

India.

1. The salary of an ordained or medical missionary, if married, is \$1,200 per annum, with \$100 additional for each child; if unmarried, \$800 a year.

2. The salary of a single lady is \$730 per annum.

China.

1. The salary of an ordained or medical missionary if married, is \$1,200 per annum, with \$100 additional for each child; if unmarried, \$800 a year.

2. The salary for a single lady is \$600.

Korea.

1. The salary of an ordained or medical missionary if married, is \$1,200 per annum, with \$100 additional for each child; if unmarried \$800 a year.

2. The salary of a single lady is \$600.

Trinidad and British Guiana.

- 1. The salary of an ordained missionary, if married, is \$1,440.00.
- 2. The salary of an ordained missionary, if unmarried, is \$1,200.00.
 - 3. The salary of a lady teacher is \$408.00.
- 4. All missionaries and teachers sent from Canada are entitled, after five years of service, to a furlough of six months.
- 5. Lady teachers receive furlough allowance at the rate of \$204.00 per annum,
- 6. No outfits or children's allowances are made for these fields, but provision will be made to assist in the education of children who may need to be sent home for their education.

The New Hebrides.

- 1. A missionary under appointment receives \$150 for outfit, and, if married, he receives an equal amount for his wife.
- 2. The salary of a missionary is \$973.33 a year, with \$48 a year additional for each child when at home, and \$100 for each when the children are away from their parents at school.

Native teachers, \$30 per annum.

- 3. Missionaries may take a furlough of six months in Australia at the expiration of every five years.
- 4. During this furlough their salaries, together with allowance for children, shall be paid in full as when in the field.
- 5. After two such furloughs, they may, with the sanction of the Mission Synod and the Eastern Division of the Committee, take their third furlough for one year to Canada, under the conditions of the General Regulations with regard to traveiling expenses and furlough allowance.

In the event of a missionary wishing to return to Canada for his second furlough, after one furlough in Australia, and obtaining the sanction of the Mission Synod and the Eastern Division of the Committee, he may do so, on condition of paying one-half of his travelling expenses.

The except the Mi

Sala ments

Amend,

committeelect the be the shall be Synod c Assemb to be co

through before to one mea

3. I minute record the sche births obirth of orphans required

Canada.

The foregoing Regulations shall be binding in all cases, except those in which the Division entrusted with the care of the Mission may determine otherwise.

Salaries are determined by the Committee when appointments are made, and may vary according to circumstances.

MINISTERS' WIDOWS' AND ORPHANS' FUND

Synod of the Maritime Provinces.

RULES OF MANAGEMENT.

Amended and Adopted by the General Assembly, June 1913.

1. The management of the fund shall be entrusted to a committee of 12, five of whom shall be a quorum, who shall elect their Chairman, Secretary and Treasurer, and who shall be the Trustees of the fund, in whose names all obligations shall be taken; the said committee to be nominated by the Synod of the Maritime Provinces and appointed by the General Assembly annually, the ministerial members of the Committee to be contributors to the fund.

2. The Trustees shall meet by notice from the chairman, through the Post Office, to each member, and at least one week before the time of meeting, or by regular adjournment from one meeting to a specified date.

3. It shall be the duty of the Secretary to keep a regular minute of all the proceedings of the Trustees, and also a record book in which shall be inscribed a correct record from the schedules, forwarded to him, of the names and dates of births of all ministers contributing, the names and dates of birth of their wives and children, the names of widows and orphans in receipt of aid, and such other statistics as may be required, and he shall also prepare an annual statement to be

ried, is

ried, is

of six

da are

rate of

r these tion of ition.

or outs wife.

ith \$48 100 for school.

iths in

allow-

anction Comunder

Canada lia, and Eastern of paysubmitted to the Synod and General Assembly of such changes as may have taken place during the year preceding in the statistics of the ministers contributing, and of the state of the fund in general.

4. The Treasurer shall every year prepare an account to be laid before the Synod and General Assembly, of the sums of money received and expended since the previous statement and also a general statement of the funds and effects in the hands of the Trustees.

5. Ministers ordained and being inducted or appointed to any congregation within the bounds of the Synod of the Maritime Provinces, or to any congregation of the late Synod of the Maritime Provinces in connection with the Church of Scotland which did not enter the union, may be admitted to the benefits of the Fund by entering on, or previous to, the first day of July, three years after ordination and paying the regular rates from that date. But should any neglect doing so at that time, he may join any time within two years after by paying arrears from that date with interest.

6. Each applicant shall be required to furnish the Committee in writing, with a statement of the date of his birth, and if married of the date of his wife's birth, and also a statement of the name and date of the birth of each of his

children under 18 years of age.

7. There shall be two classes of beneficiaries, and every person on becoming a member shall signify which class he chooses. Members choosing the higher class shall at all times have the liberty of taking the lower class, it being understood that no part of the sum already paid or due by any such member can be returned or abated to him, and that his future beneficiaries, if any, shall be entitled only to the annuity of such lower class. Once admitted to the lower class a member shall not have thereafter the right of transference to the higher class unless he makes application therefor within ten years of his first becoming a member, and furnish evidence of good health satisfactory to the Committee. Such member shall be admitted to the higher class upon paying arrears of rates with interest; and he shall thenceforth pay annually the rate then in force for the higher class for persons of his original age of entry.

8. Every person coming on the Fund shall pay annually on or before the first day of July in each year, at the following

rates :-

shall In Asser above simil: cause

M empte privile notwi vision shall

(not every of his

The when 1 standing

or before the following that of

cases.

bound

for eac in whos annual privileg changes in the e of the

sums of nent and ne hands

inted to
of the
e Synod
nurch of
nitted to
to, the
ying the
doing so
after by

ie Comis birth, l also a of his

d every class he all times lerstood ny such s future nuity of member e higher years of of good shall be tes with ate then 1 age of

annually

			Class 1.	Class 2
Ministers	under 35	years of age	\$6 00	\$12 00
"		35 and 45		15 00
"	"	45 and 50		18 00

The application of any ministers over fifty years of age shall be made the subject of special consideration.

In the case of ministers permitted to retire by the General Assembly, a deduction of one-third shall be made from the above rates, and in the case of ministers without charge, a similar reduction may be made by the Committee if it sees

Ministers on reaching the age of seventy years shall be exempted from further payment of rates; all the rights and privileges of the Fund hitherto belonging to them remaining, notwithstanding, unimpaired. But in all such cases the provisions which follow regarding a Marriage Equalizing Tax shall still apply.

There shall also be chargeable a marriage equalizing tax (not paid annually but only on occasion of marriage) for every year exceeding five that the minister's age execeds that of his wife, at the following rates:—

														(Clas	s 1.	Clas	s 2.
Under	45														.\$2	00	\$4	00
"	60														. 4	00		00
Over	60						 								. 6	00	12	00

The same to be paid on every subsequent marriage, except when he marries a widow already on the Fund, with the understanding that the Committee shall have the power, in special cases, to remit or reduce the amount. In all cases he shall be bound to furnish a statement of the date of his own birth and that of his wife.

9. Members not making payment of their annual rates on or before the first day of July in each year, shall be subject to the following fines:

Class 1.	Class	2
10 cents	20 cer	nt

for each month thereafter until payment is made; and those in whose case arrears have accumulated to the amount of four annual rates, shall be liable to forfeit their membership and all privileges connected with the Fund, and shall have no claim to the money they have paid into it. Intimation shall in all cases be sent to ministers in arrears before they shall be cut off from the benefits of the Fund.

- 10. A member shall be entitled at any time to redeem his annual rates by the payment of a single sum, or to commute them into an increased payment to cease on his attaining the age of sixty-five (65), according to the Tables framed for the use of the Fund.
 - 11. The annuities to widows shall be as follows:

Class 1. Class 2. \$115.00 \$230.00

But in order to enable the widow to recover an annuity, six payments of annual rates shall be made, such payments, so far as they have not been made, to be deducted yearly from the annuity.

12. Annuities to widows shall be payable half-yearly on the 1st of January and 1st July of each year, commencing at the first of these dates succeeding the husband's death, and ending at the term succeeding the death of the widow or her

subsequent marriage.

- 13. There shall also be paid to each orphan child of any member the sum of \$34.50 when on the higher class, until such child shall reach the age of 18, and for those on the lower class one-half of the above amount. In the event of the decease of both parents, payment shall be made as follows:-When on the higher class, to the eldest orphan two-thirds of the amount payable to the widow, and \$34.50 to each additional orphan, but the aforesaid payment to the eldest orphan shall be transferred, on his reaching the age of 18, to the next orphan in age, and so on in succession till the youngest has reached the said age; and when on the lower class, according to the same percentage. In the case of orphans over eighteen years of age, whose fathers died while paying into the fund, incapacitated either physically or mentally for earning their own living, the Committee shall have the power of continuing the annuity for such time and to such an amount as they may see fit.
- 14. The funds, so far as they are not required for immediate application or expenditure, shall be invested in security on real estate, or in savings banks, or in government or municipal securities, or in deposits of any of the chartered banks of the Dominion, in the name of the Trustees.

of the wheel be in warring But

and Com meet by a to S

to si Trus if ne not t of th

marr age c the f on th

be a prival power widov regula 20

nish a family on the 21. intend

estate to arr his cr tutors shall 1 childre petent 11 cases ff from

eem his ommute ing the for the

ity, six so far om the

irly on cing at h, and or her

of any , until on the of the ows:--thirds o each eldest of 18, till the lower rphans paying lly for power ich an

> or imecurity munibanks

15. There shall be an actuarial investigation of the funds of the Institution every fifth year, and a revision of the rates, when the amount of annuities to the widows and orphans may be increased or diminished as the state of the funds will warrant, or the amount of the annual rates may be altered. But no alteration in these shall take place at other times.

16. These rules shall be altered only every fifth year, and no such alteration shall be made until considered by the Committee, and the proposed alterations be submitted to a meeting of those in full standing as contributors, and adopted by a majority of those present, and afterwards submitted to Synod and Assembly and approved by them.

17. All differences or disputes that may arise in regard to sums due shall be referred to arbitrators, of whom the Trustees shall name and elect one, the other party one, and, if necessary, a third to be chosen by these two, being persons not beneficially interested directly or indirectly in the funds of the Institution.

18. In the case of any minister, a widower or unmarried, having made 40 payments and having reached the age of 70 years, on his agreeing to relinquish all claim upon the fund, he shall be entitled to receive the sum of \$300 when on the highest class, and \$150 when on the lowest.

19. In the event of any minister or professor ceasing to be a minister or professor of the church by resignation, deprivation, or in any other way, it shall nevertheless be in his power to uphold and continue the right and interest of his widow and to participate in the benefits of the fund, by making regular payment of all sums payable under these regulations.

20. Every minister on the fund shall be required to furnish annually to the Secretary a notice of the changes in his family by birth, death, or marriage, which shall be duly entered on the Record Book.

21. The annuities payable to widows and orphans being intended as an alimentary provision, form no part of the estate of the contributor, and shall not be assignable or subject to arrestment or other legal proceedings at the instance of his creditors, but shall be paid only to the widows, and the tutors and guardians of the children, and in case the widow shall be under any legal or natural disability, or in case the children shall have no tutors or guardians, it shall be competent for the Trustees of the Fund to name two or more

persons as Trustees to manage and apply the annuities in such a manner, as shall appear to them to be most for the benefit of such widows or children.

22. The Committee shall have power to deal with the cases of ministers coming from beyond the bounds of the Synod of the Maritime Provinces, and inducted or appointed to congregations of the said Synod, or to congregations of the late Synod of the Maritime Provinces in connection with the Church of Scotland, which did not enter the union, or entering the service of either Church as ministers or professors, which do not come within the operations of Rule 5.

Tal an ann of life

Preser

2

39 40

4:

48 49 50

53 54 55

52

If th \$12.00 a

COMMUTATION TABLES.

1.

Table showing the Single Premium which is equivalent to an annual premium of \$12.00 payable for the whole duration of life.

Present Age	Single Premium	Present Age	Single Premium
25	\$227 52		
26	225 60	56	\$140 77
27	223 68	57	136 99
28	221 68	58	133 18
29	219 62	59	129 36
30	217 56	60	125 50
31	215 46	61	121 57
32	213 28	62	117 82
33	211 04	63	114 00
34	208 74	64	110 20
35	206 35	65	106 44
36	203 92	66	102 67
37	201 43	67	98 91
38	198 90	68	95 13
39	196 29	69	91 32
40	193 62	70	87 51
41	190 84	71	83 74
42	187 96	72	80 06
43	184 99	73	76 51
44	181 94	74	73 16
45	178 80	75	69 99
46	175 62	76	68 88
47	172 39	77	63 88
48	169 12	78	60 94
49	165 80	79	58 05
50	162 42	80	55 24
51	158 98	81	52 58
52	155 46	82	50 13
53	151 86	83	47 86
54	148 20	84	45 81
. 55	144 51	85	43 89

If the annual contribution of any member is other than \$12.00 a proportionate amount should be charged.

ties in

th the of the ointed of the ith the on, or r pro-tule 5.

2

Table showing the Annual Premium ceasing at age 65, which is equivalent to a premium of \$12.00 payable for the whole duration of life.

Present Age	No. of Premiums	Annual Premium	Present Age	No. of Premiums	Annual Premium
25	40	\$12 64			
26	39	12 68	46	19	\$14 70
27	38	12 72	47	18	14 95
28	37	12 76	48	17	15 24
29	36	12 82	49	16	15 55
30	35	12 87	50	15	15 92
31	34	12 92	51	14	16 35
32	33	12 98	52	13	16 84
33	32	13 05	53	12	17 44
34	31	13 12	54	11	18 15
35	30	13 20	55	10	18 99
36	29	13 28	56	9	20 07
37	28	13 36	57	8	21 42
38	27	13 47	58	7	23 16
39	26	13 57	59	6	25 50
40	25	13 68	60	5	28 83
41	24	13 81	61	4	33 82
42	23	13 96	62	3	42 27
43	22	14 11	63		59 22
44	21	14 29	64	2	110 20
45	20	14 49	65	1000	

If the annual contribution of any member for the whole of life is other than \$12.00 a proportionate amount should be charged.

Of the of and in (

1. Widow of the amount

of the of Sco \$12 per tinue to pay at that boo \$12.00, is same pothe late shall be class par 3. V

and Orr Lower I gamated in a regu

If a wid tion, for for each classes, in of both 1 for the payable tif there be

TERMS OF AMALGAMATION.

Of the Presbyterian Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund of the Late Presbyterian Church of the Lower Provinces, and the Fund of the Late Synod of the Maritime Provinces in Connection with the Church of Scotland.

1. Those ministers now on the fund of the Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund of the late Presbyterian Church of the Lower Provinces, shall continue to pay the same amounts per annum as present, viz:

Class 1. Class 2. Class 3. \$8 \$12 \$16

2. Those ministers now upon the fund of the late Synod of the Maritime Provinces, in connection with the Church of Scotland, who have been paying the ministerial rate of \$12 per annum, with a rate from their congregation, may continue to pay in the same manner; or if they prefer, they may pay at the rate of \$16 in lieu of both. Those ministers of that body who have been paying only the ministerial rate of \$12.00, may continue to pay at same rate and shall be in the same position as those on the second class of the fund of the late Presbyterian Church of the Lower Provinces; but it shall be open to them up to 1st July, 1883, to join the higher class paying thenceforward at the rate of \$16 per annum.

3. Widows and Orphans now upon the Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund of the 'ate Presbyterian Church of the Lower Provinces, and any who may come upon it when amalgamated, shall (subject to such changes as may be made in a regular way) receive the following amounts per annum:

Class 1. Class 2. Class 3. Widows \$75.00 \$112.50 \$150.00

If a widow be on the highest class, she shall receive in addition, for one child, \$20, for two, \$36, for three, \$50, and \$10 for each additional child, and if she be on either of the other classes, in the same proportion. In the event of the decease of both parents, if there be one orphan, the Board shall pay for the benefit of such orphan, two-thirds of the amount payable to widows in each class, and for the highest class, if there be two orphans, \$25 shall be added to the amount, if there be three, \$20 more, if there be four, \$17.50 more, and

age 65, for the

Annual remium

\$14 70 14 95 15 24

> 15 55 15 92

16 35 16 84

17 44 18 15

18 99

20 07 21 42 23 16

25 50 28 83

33 82 42 27

59 22 10 20

e whole

\$12.50 for each additional orphan, and the other classes in proportion, to be continued in each case till they reach the age of 18.

- 4. Widows and orphans now upon the fund of the late Synod of the Maritime Provinces receiving on account of both ministerial rates and congregational contributions, and those who hereafter may come upon the fund when amalgamated entitled to receive on account of both, shall receive at the highest rate received by the widows and orphans on the other fund.
- 5. Widows and orphans on said fund now entitled to receive the rate allowed for ministerial contributions alone shall hereafter receive at the same rate as widows and orphans on the second class of the fund of the late Presbyterian Church of the Lower Provinces.
- 6. In all other respects, all connected with either fund shall be subject to the rules that may be adopted now or hereafter for future management of the fund.
- 7. Ministers under 40 years of age now on the roll of the Synod of the Maritime Provinces and those ministers of the late Synod of the Maritime Provinces in connection with the Church of Scotland, who did not enter the union, (and any ministers now in connection with them) not now upon either of the funds shall have the privilege of joining the united fund up till 1st July, 1883, on the following terms:—

That they pay the arrears due according to the class on which they choose to enter, from the time they should have entered up till four years rates, and thenceforward the annual rate, but they may pay the amount of arrears in instalments of \$10 per annum for the higher class and \$5 for the lower with interest on the balance due.

8. The case of those 40 years of age and over, not now on the fund, as in No. 7, shall be made the subject of special arrangement.

The fund, when amalgamated, shall be called "The Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund of the Synod of the Maritime Provinces of the Presbyterian Church of Canada."

To An Orp of Fun in Ca C

Wh chapter passed titled: Ministe created said A subject of the l sums o benefit said Ch eight hi Church Church widows fund wa Presbyt with the in and 1 city of aforesai Synod with the Canada formed name of chapter Scotia 1 reign, er the Lor among (ters' Wi

sses in ach the

the late ount of ns, and amalgaceive at on the

1 to rene shall hans on Church

er fund or here-

of the s of the with the and any n either united

class on ild have e annual talments ie lower

not now bject of

e Minisne Marida."

AN ACT.

To Amalgamate the Presbyterian Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund in Connection with the Presbyterian Church of the Lower Provinces, and the Widows' and Orpha. Fund to the Presbyterian Church in the Maritime Provinces, in Connection with the Church of Scotland, and to Create a Corporation to Administer Such Funds, Passed 1883.

Whereas by petition it hath been represented that by chapter fifty-seven of the Acts of the Province of Nova Scotia, passed in the twenty-eighth year of Her Majesty's reign, entitled: "An Act to incorporate the Trustees of the Presbyterian Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund," certain persons were created a body corporate for the purposes mentioned in the said Act, which said corporation was by the said Act made subject to the control of the Synod of the Presbyterian Church of the Lower Provinces of British North America, and certain sums of money are now vested in the said Trustees for the benefit of the widows and orphans of the ministers of the said Church, and that in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy-four the Synod of the Presbyterian Church of the Maritime Provinces in connection with the Church of Scotland, created a fund for the benefit of the widows and orphans of the ministers of the said church which fund was designated "The Widows' and Orphans' Fund of the Presbyterian Church of the Maritime Provinces in connection with the church of Scotland" and the said fund is now vested in and held by James J. Bremner and George Mitchell, of the city of Halifax, merchants, as trustees thereof for the purpose aforesaid, and that the said two Synods together with the Synod of the Presbyterian Church of Canada in connection with the Church of Scotland and the General Assembly of the Canada Presbyterian Church, have united together and have formed one body or denomination of Christians under the name of "The Presbyterian Church in Canada," and that by chapter one hundred of the Acts of the Province of Nova Scotia passed in the thirty-eighth year of Her Majesty's reign, entitled: An Act concerning the Presbyterian Church of the Lower Provinces of British North America," it was among other things enacted that the said Presbyterian Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund should bear the same relation in all respects to the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in Canada that it then bore to the Synod of the Presbyterian Church of the Lower Provinces, and until such General Assembly should provide or otherwise direct, the said fund should be managed by the board then having charge thereof, and that such General Assembly should have power to unite the said fund with the fund held by any other of the said united churches for similar objects; and that at the meeting of the Synod of the Presbyterian Church of the Maritime Provinces in connection with the Church of Scotland, held on the tenth day of June in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy-five and prior to the consummation of the said Union, it was (among other things) resolved that the committee having in charge the said Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund in connection with such Synod should hold such fund in charge until the consolidation shall take place of such Fund with the Widows' and Orphans' Fund of the other negotiating churches, and that the relation of ministers or congregations of the Presbyterian Church in the Maritime Provinces in connection with the Church of Scotland, who might defer entering or might not enter the United Church, should be similar in all respects to that of ministers and congregations who should become members of the United Church, it being understood that such ministers and congregations should comply with the terms of the constitution of such Fund; and that a scheme has been arranged and agreed upon by and between the committees or trustees having charge of the said respective funds, by which the same may be amalgamated and hereafter managed by one board, and such scheme having been submitted to the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, such General Assembly approved of such scheme and authorized all necessary steps to be taken by legislation or otherwise to carry such proposed amalgamation into effect, and nominated the persons hereinafter named as the corporators in any Act of Parliament that might be obtained for that purpose: Therefore, Her Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada enacts as follows:-

1. The Reverend Allan Pollok, Doctor in Divinity, the Reverend George Patterson, Doctor of Divinity, the Reverend Duncan B—— Blair, the Reverend Alexander Maclean, the Reverend James Maclean, the Reverend Thomas Sedgwick, the Reverend Edward A. McCurdy, the Reverend Robert Laing,

Jame. Prim and th provid corpo "The of the Churc minist of Pr the na chase, messu which purcha or wa Truste Synod in Can ation

2. Asseml membe supplied and the the reticular however member contribution to bee Maritin or who Assemb the said until the

3. A chattels, owned b of the I and als chattels, standing

of the il such ne said charge power her of at the of the Scot-Lord to the nings) Minissuch lation phans' lation ch in :h of r the at of rs of s and stituand aving may and mbly mbly os to osed reinthat

Presby-

the end the the ing,

esty.

ouse

James J. Bremner, Esquire, George Mitchell, Esquire, Howard Primrose, Esquire, and George Murray, Doctor of Medicine, and their successors, to be appointed in the manner hereinafter provided, shall be and they are hereby declared to be a body corporate and public in name and in deed, and by the name of "The Trustees of the Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund of the Synod in the Maritime Provinces of the Presbyterian Church in Canada," for the purpose of maintaining and administering a fund for the support of the widows and orphans of Presbyterian Ministers; and they and their successors by the name aforesaid shall be able and capable in law to purchase, take, have, hold, receive, enjoy, possess and retain all messuages, lands, tenements, money, goods, chattels, and effects which have been or shall hereafter be paid, given, granted, purchased, appropriated, devised or bequeathed in any manner or way whatsoever, to, for, and in favor of the said "The Trustees of the Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund of the Synod of the Maritime Provinces of the Presbyterian Church in Canada" to and for the uses and purposes of such Corporation

- 2. At the close of the annual meeting of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, all the members of the said Corporation shall retire, their places being supplied at each meeting by twelve persons who shall be then and there chosen for that purpose by such General Assembly, the retiring members being eligible for re-election: provided, however, that the General Assembly shall not appoint as a member of such Corporation, any minister who is not a contributor to the funds thereof, or any person who has not been previously nominated therefor by the Synod in the Maritime Provinces of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, or who is not a member of such Church and if the General Assembly should at any time fail to appoint the members of the said Corporation, the old members shall continue to act until their successors are duly appointed.
- 3. All the messuages, lands, tenements, moneys, goods, chattels, choses in action and effects now held, possessed or owned by, on behalf of, or in trust for, the said "The Trustees of the Presbyterian Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund," and also all messuages, lands, tenements, moneys, goods, chattels, choses in action and effects now held, possessed, standing in the name of, or owned by the said James J. Brem-

ner and George Mitchell as Trustees of the "Widows' and Orphans' Fund of the Presbyterian Church of the Maritime Provinces in connection with the Church of Scotland," or by any other person or persons for or on behalf of such fund, are hereby transferred to and vested in the Corporation hereby created, subject, however, to any lien, charge, incumbrance, or obligation that may exist on, or in respect to the same or any part thereof; and the said Corporation are hereby declared to be entitled to ask, demand and receive from any person or persons holding the same, all such property and effects as are hereby vested in, or transferred to such Corporation; and the said two funds are hereby amalgamated and shall hence forth continue to be one fund under the management and control of the Corporation created by this Act.

- 4. Forthwith after passing of this Act any four members of the said Corporation may call a meeting of the members thereof at such time and place as they may see fit to appoint, at which meeting the members of the said Corporation or the major part of such of them as shall be then and there present shall choose, one chairman, one secretary and one treasurer, who shall hold their respective offices during the pleasure of the said Corporation; the same individual may be appointed to more than one office in the Corporation.
- 5. The members of the said Corporation or the major part of such of them as shall be present at any general meeting duly convened shall, subject to the limitation hereinafter contained, have power and authority to frame and make by-laws, rules and orders touching and concerning the good government of the said Corporation and the income and property thereof, and the collection, administration, investment, application and management of the funds aforesaid and any other matter or thing which to them may seem fit or expedient for the effectual attainment of the objects of the said Corporation and the administration of its concerns, and for fixing, ascertaining and establishing the scales or rates of contribution to the said fund by the ministers or others entitled to contribute thereto under the provisions of this Act, and the scales or rates of annuities payable to the widows and orphans of such contributors; and also from time to time by such new by-laws, rules and orders as to them shall seem meet, to alter or repeal those so made as aforesaid; but all such by-laws, rules and orders so made shall be in force only when and after the

same s Genera by the

6. made t interest the two followi

Ministe terian the sar those i class, i dollars.

who haper and to pay at the have be may consame I Ministe to their class, per and

3. terian to such it neces per am fifty continuous fifty do lass, dollars fifty do if she last In the orphan such o

same shall have been submitted to and approved of by the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in Canada and by the Synod of such Church in the Maritime Provinces.

- 6. All by-laws, rules or orders which may hereafter be made by the said Corporation in relation to persons already interested either as contributors or as annuitants in either of the two funds by this Act amalgamated, shall be subject to the following provisions, that is to say:—
- 1. Those ministers now contributing to the fund of the Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund of the late Presbyterian Church of the Lower Provinces shall continue to pay the same amounts per annum as heretofore, that is to say: those in the first class, eight dollars, those in the second class, twelve dollars, and those in the third class, sixteen dollars.
- 2. Those ministers now contributing to the said other fund who have been paying the ministerial rate of twelve dollars per annum, with a rate from their congregations, may continue to pay in the same manner, or if they prefer they may pay at the rate of sixteen dollars in lieu of both, and those who have been paying only the ministerial rate of twelve dollars, may continue to pay at the same rate, and shall be in the same position as those in the second class of Presbyterian Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund, but it shall be open to them up to the first day of July next to join the higher class, paying thenceforward at the rate of sixteen dollars per annum.
- 3. Widows and orphans now annuitants upon the Presbyterian Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund shall (subject to such diminution as the corporation hereby created may find it necessary hereafter to make) receive the following amounts per annum: widows in the first class, seventy-five dollars and fifty cents; widows in the second class, one hundred and twelve dollars and fifty cents; widows in the third class, one hundred and fifty dollars; if a widow be in the highest class, she shall receive, in addition, for one child, twenty dollars, for two children, thirty-six dollars, for three children, fifty dollars, and ten dollars for each additional child; and if she be in either of the other classes, in the same proportion. In the event of the decease of both parents, if there be one orphan, the said Corporation shall pay for the benefit of such orphan, two-thirds of the amount payable to widows

and ritime or by fund, ereby ce, or any ed to on or

ence and nbers

ts as

; and

nbers nbers point, r the esent turer, re of inted

part eting conlaws, ment reof, and r or ctual the ning said ereto s of conaws.

peal

and

the

in each class, and the higher class, if there be two orphans, twenty-five dollars more shall be added to the amount; if there be three, twenty dollars more, if there be four, seventeen dollars and fifty cents more; and twelve dollars and fifty cents for each additional orphan, and the other classes in proportion; to be continued in each case till they reach the age of eighteen years.

4. Widows and orphans now annuitants upon the said other fund, receiving on the account of both ministerial rates and congregational contributions, and those who may hereafter be annuitants, upon the amalgamated fund entitled to receive on account of both, shall receive at the highest rate received by the widows and orphans of the other fund; and those only entitled to receive at the same rate as widows and orphans in the second class of the said other fund.

5. In all other respects all connected with either fund shall be subjects to the rules that may hereafter be adopted for the management of the amalgamated fund.

6. It shall be the duty of the officers and members of the said Corporation, for the time being, to prepare annually, and cause to be laid before the said Synod and General Assembly at their annual meeting, a full account of the receipts and disbursements of the said Corporation during the year next preceding such meeting, and also a general statement of its funds and property.

7. Until by-laws for the management thereof are framed and passed by the said Corporation and approved of by the said General Assembly and Synod, the proposed rules for the management of the said amalgamated fund agreed upon by the Joint Committee appointed to arrange the terms of such amalgamation, shall, so far as the same are not inconsistent with this Act, be the by-laws of such Corporation.

8. All provisions contained in any Act of the Legislature of Nova Scotia inconsistent with the provisions of this Act relating to the said Presbyterian Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund are hereby repealed.

Rev. 7

In ful ex: Fund terian Februa date, report

Contri

membe Annuit

The

phans, nt; if sevend fifty ses in th the

rates hereled to t rate ; and s and

fund lopted

of the 7, and embly s and next of its

ramed y the or the on by such istent

ature Act and

ACTUARY'S REPORT.

MONTREAL, 10th JULY, 1911.

REV. THOS. SEDGWICK, D.D.,

Secretary, Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund, Tatamagouche, N. S.

Dear Sir :-

In accordance with your instructions I have made a careful examination of the progress of the Widows' and Orphans' Fund of the Synod of the Maritime Provinces of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, during the five years ending the 28th February, 1911, and a valuation of the liabilities as at that date, and now have pleasure in presenting the following report thereon:—

Membership

Number of members 28th Feb., 1906 New members during the five years	
	202
Deduct Died	16
Membership 28th Feb., 1911	186
Of the present members 32 are in Class 1, fin the Intermediate Class, and 150 in Class	

Contributions

The total of the annual contributions payable by the 186 members is \$2,059.

Annuitants

Deduct deaths amo	ng widows	during 5	years	8
Widows receiving a	annuities at	28th Fe	b., 1911.	21 4
Total beneficiaries	28th Feb.,	1911		25

The membership shows a net increase during the five-years of 20. The annual contributions have increased correspondingly, and now amount to \$2,509. The number of widows added to the list of annuitants during the five years is exactly offset by the deaths, and the number receiving benefits therefore remains the same as five years ago, namely 21. There are also four orphans receiving annuities. Two of the orphans on the list furnished me have now passed off, as they have attained the age of 18 years. The annual payments to widows and orphans now amount to \$4,019.90, practically the same as five years ago.

Funds

The funds at 28th February, 1906, amounted to \$163,191.96. On the 28th February, 1911, they were \$196,684.48, showing an increase for the five-year period of \$33,492.52.

Valuation of Liabilities

To ascertain the financial condition of the Fund I have made an actuarial valuation of the liabilities both present and prospective. The following are the principal contingencies which have had to be taken into consideration:—

- (1) The value of annuities now payable to widows;(2) The value of annuities now payable to orphans:
- (2) The value of annuities now payable to orphans;
 (3) The value of the annuities payable to the wives of present members, provided they survive their husbands.
- (4) The value of annuities payable to possible second wives of ministers at present married;
- The value of annuities payable to possible first or second wives of ministers at present unmarried or widowers;
- (6) The value of annuities payable in the future to children under age 18, commencing at the death of the father:

(7)

(8)

The marria conditi and the mention marries increas portant offsetti

The vance t

(1) (2)

(3)

(4) (5)

It is interest perience enter in but the we can interest carefull should

Mortalit

The perience guide for existing sidered a body mortality

- (7) The value of the additional annuity payable to the youngest child, if both parents die before the youngest child attains age 18;
- (8) The value of Members' annual contribution to the Fund.

There are other smaller contingencies, such as the remarriage of a widow, the payment of \$300 under certain conditions to unmarried ministers and widows at age 70, and the possibility of future children being born. The first mentioned tends to reduce the liabilities, for if a widow remarries she forfeits her pension; the two latter contingencies increase the liabilities, but all are of comparatively minor importance, and may safely be treated in the calculations as offsetting one another.

The various factors which have had to be settled in advance to form the basis of the calculations are as follows:

- (1) The rate of mortality amongst members:
- (2) The rate of mortality amongst members' wives and widows;
- (3) The probabilities of marriage and re-marriage;
- (4) The rate of mortality amongst children;
- (5) The probable rate of interest which the Fund will earn in the future.

It is of course impossible to select any basis of mortality, interest, etc., which will faithfully portray the future experience of the Fund. In regard to all of the elements which enter into the calculations, fluctuations are bound to occur, but the aim should be to choose a basis which will, as far as we can reasonably foresee, prove to be absolutely safe. The interests of both present and future beneficiaries must be carefully preserved, but the permanent solvency of the Fund should of course be the first consideration.

Mortality

The membership being comparatively small, the actual experience of the Fund itself cannot be used as a reliable guide for the future. Consequently, we must select some existing tables of mortality which can reasonably be considered to represent the mortality likely to prevail in such a body of lives. Among clergymen as a class the rate of mortality is low as compared with the community as a whole,

years spondidows xactly there-There

191.96.

owing

have

idows

have resent encies

es of their

econd

st or

chilth of and the experience of widows' funds in general proves that among women in receipt of annuities the mortality is also light. After careful consideration I have decided to make the valuation on the same tables of mortality as were used five years ago, namely, the British Offices Oam (5) and Oaf (5).

These tables are based upon the experience of British Offices among male and female annuitants respectively. They are modern tables, and have recently (in 1910) been adopted by the Dominion Government as the standards to be used in this country for the valuation of annuity contracts.

For children's benefits, which, however, are of minor

importance, a suitable table has been adopted.

Marriage Contingencies

For the valuation of contingencies based upon the probability of marriage and re-marriage, I have used the same bases as the two previous valuations, namely, Huie's and Hewatt's tables, these being probably the most reliable ones of the kind in existence.

Rate of Interest

In order to settle satisfactorily this very important question, I have made a careful analysis of the experience of the interest earnings of the Fund during the last eleven years. The probable future course of the rate of interest is a matter to which financiers in general have given much thought, and as is to be expected, we find a great diversity of views. Some hold that the present high rates obtaining on first-class investments can be counted upon for many years to come, others that we will probably experience a considerable fall in the somewhat near future; while others are of the opinion that the present rates will probably continue for a few years, after which there will likely be a somewhat gradual falling off. It must be borne in mind that in the valuation of life contingencies the rate assumed in the calculations must be such a rate as can reasonably be counted upon, not for a period of a few years only, but for many, many years to come. Still, however, the question must not be regarded from a purely theoretical standpoint, but we must take into consideration the rate actually realized by your present investments. The securities for the most part run for long terms of years. and the funds available annually for new investments are necessarily small in proportion to the total. I have prepared the forduring average vision of surexpen from the us

in whi year, " from i is that sented end of

> Year Ending the 28th Feb.

1901

*One-hs

ves that
is also
ake the
sed five
af (5).
British
They
adopted
used in

minor

same s and e ones

> quesof the years. matter t, and Some ss inothers n the 1 that after g off. consuch eriod come. om a siderients. rears, are

> > pared

the following table showing the net rates of interest earned during the past eleven years by the total funds, and the average for the whole period. As there is no special provision for expenses, I have regarded these as being met out of surplus interest earnings, and have therefore deducted the expenses of management each year from the gross returns from investments. The resulting net rates are obtained by the usual formula:—

$$i = \frac{I}{\frac{1}{2}(A+B-\frac{1}{2})}$$

in which "A" represents the funds at the beginning of the year, "B" the funds at the end of the year, and "I" the receipts from interest during the year. The principle of this formula is that the funds earning interest during the year are represented by the average of the funds at the beginning and at the end of the year, less one-half of the year's interest earnings.

Year Ending the 28th Feb.	Mean or Average funds for "year	Income from Invest- ment	Expenses	Net me	Mean Funds less half of year's net interest	Net Rate earned on total Funds		
	1 \$		8	-	1 \$	8		
1901	114,374	4,784	442	4,342	112,203	3 87		
1902	119,412	5,198	500	4,698	117,063	4 01		
1903	128,428	5,480	475	5,005	125,925	3 97		
1904	140,152	6,017	504	5,513	137,395	4 01		
1905	149,018	6,445	490	5,955	146,041	4 08		
1906	157,706	6,826	468	6,358	154,527	4 11		
1907	166,988	7,453	615	6,838	163,569	4 18		
1908	171,247	7,591	606	6,985	167,755	4 16		
1909	175,740	8,142	613	7,529	171,975	4 38		
1910	184,734	8,426	506	7,920	180,774	4 34		
1911	193,191	8,461	634	7,827	189,278	4 13		
11111	1,700,990	74,823	5,853	68,970	1,666,505	4 14		

^{*}One-half of the sum of the funds at beginning and at end of year.

It will thus be observed that the average net rate earned during the eleven-year period on the total funds has been 4.14 per cent. The statement has been made that the funds are earning over 5 per cent. interest. This is true as regards the returns on the actual cash invested. In other words, the investments have been made at prices yielding over 5 per cent., but it must be remembered that in comparing assets with liabilities credit is taken for the present market value of the securities, and that of the total funds at 28th Feb, 1911, the sum of \$38,230.95 has been derived from the excess of the market values of the securities over cost.

Total Funds\$196,684.48

If we ignore the gain from market values and consider only what the amounts originally invested are yielding, we find that the average rate for the eleven-year period has been 5.20 per cent. However, as in comparing assets with liabilities we will take credit for the total funds, namely, \$196,684.48, and not merely the \$158,453.53, the interest receipts must be sufficient to cover interest on the total net liabilities at the valuation rate, with a margin over for safety. The average rate earned by the total funds is, therefore, the proper guide.

After having given very careful thought to every aspect of the matter, I have come to the conclusion that 4 per cent. is as high a rate of interest as we are justified in assuming, and I have therefore made my calculations on this basis. The results of the valuation are as follows:—

1. Existing Members

Present value of benefits to possible future widows and orphans:

\$ 144,770

Class 1		bers\$ 12,941
Intermediate	Class 4 "	3,198
Class 2	-150 "	128,631

De

Inte

Net

2. Pr

wid

Tot

The basis, annuitibeen mathe Fun perous faction

In a submitt guidanc results made in

	Deduct present value of future contributions pa members: Class 1	yable by
	Intermediate Class	\$ 27,448
	Net liability as regards present members	\$117,322
2.	Present value of annuities now payable to widows and orphans	.\$ 38,424
	Total net liabilities	\$155,746
	Comparison of Funds with Liabilities Funds at 28th Feb., 1911\$196,684 Net Liabilities	
	Surplus\$ 40,938	
	Funds at 28th Feb., 1911	

The gross surplus five years ago on the same valuation basis, after providing for the slight increase made in the annuities at that time, was \$12,310. A gain has therefore been made during the period of \$28,628. This shows that the Fund is not only thoroughly solvent, but in a very prosperous condition, and the result will naturally give great satisfaction to all interested in its welfare.

In accordance with your request I will have pleasure in submitting a supplementary report for the information and guidance of the Committee of Management dealing with the results of the valuation and the question of changes to be made in the rules.

Yours faithfully, A. B. WOOD,

Fellow of the Institute of Actuaries of Great Britain, and Fellow of the Actuarial Society of America.

s and

earned; been funds egards ls, the cent., th liaof the ll, the of the

e over ,453.53 ,230.95 ,684.48 nsider

g, we

s been

bilities 584.48,

must

ies at The

e, the

ect of

iming,

cent.

The

44,770

SUPPLEMENTARY REPORT ON THE MINISTERS'
WIDOWS' AND ORPHANS' FUND OF THE SYNOD
OF THE MARITIME PROVINCES OF THE
PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH IN CANADA.

MONTREAL, 10th JULY, 1911.

REV. THOS. SEDGWICK, D.D.,

Secretary, Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund,

Tatamagouche. N. S.

Dear Sir :--

I have pleasure in submitting, for the information and guidance of the Committee of Management, the following supplementary report upon the Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund, and my suggestions regarding alterations in the rules.

The valuation discloses a surplus over all liabilities according to the present scale of annuities, of \$40,938, an increase of \$28,628 during the last five years, and it is necessary to consider what disposition should be made of the surplus. The question arises, can the profits safely be increased, and if so, by how much. Before proceeding to answer this question it is advisable to deal at some length with several important features of the Fund, which must be constantly kept in view.

Rates of Contribution

On both of the previous occasions when a valuation of the Fund has been made, you have been informed that the rates of contribution payable by members are insufficient of themselves to provide for the benefits conferred. The Fund could never have attained its present prosperous position without being strengthened by income from other sources. The rates are as a matter of fact not more than from one-quarter or one-third of what a life insurance company would charge for a \$200 annuity payable to a widow at the death of her husband. The income has, however, been supplemented by receipts from donations, legacies and collections, while con-

sidera value on the that the surplus fund rates benefis My of the mind had be

Reduc

The perous reduce The a the incommall surplus be apprates, as possible to the period of the period o

Increas

The

the bernot be stitution could Absolut the chaphans' theoreti really crates at

Restrict

Synod of in Cana than a

siderable profit has been derived from increase in market values, excess of interest receipts over 4 per cent. interest on the liabilities, favorable mortality, etc., the net result being that the deficiency in rates has not only been made up, but a surplus has been created. Of course it is natural that a fund like this can be conducted on a much lower scale of rates than any life insurance company can give the same benefits for, because it is managed with practically no expense. My object in making the comparison is to show how much the members are really receiving for the contributions they had been personally paying.

Reduction of Rates

The question has been asked whether in view of the prosperous condition of the Fund the rates should not be further reduced. To this I would answer most emphatically, "No." The annual contribution is really a very small charge upon the individual member, and he personally is only paying for a small part of the benefits conferred. Any portion of the surplus not required to meet future contingencies, etc., should be applied to increase the benefits rather than to reduce the rates, for the aim should be to pay the annuitants as much as possible.

Increase of Rates

The rates being so low in comparison with the value of the benefits, the question has also been asked if they should not be increased. It is of course true that no financial institution whose membership is open to the general public could attempt to transact business on such low terms. Absolute failure would be inevitable; but when we consider the character of the membership of your Widows' and Orphans' Fund, and we must consider the matter not from the theoretical standpoint only, but rather from the practical, I really do not think that there is any need to increase the rates at the present time at least.

Restricted Membership

Your membership is restricted to the members of the Synod of the Maritime Provinces of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, and consequently you cannot possibly have more than a small number of additions to your ranks each year.

ERS

1911.

n and owing and ons in

es acin inessary irplus. I, and quesil imkept

of the rates at of Fund with The parter harge f her ed by

con-

During the last five years 36 new members have joined—seven in Class 1 and twenty-nine in Class 2. On account of the deficiency in rates an inroad is made into the surplus every time a new member joins, because the present value of the liabilities assumed by the Fund exceeds the present value of his future contributions. The amount of the annual deficiency from this cause is, however, restricted by the fact that only a small number can possibly join each year.

Deficiency Caused by New Members Joining

To illustrate the effect upon the liabilities of a new member joining, let us take what may be considered as an average case, that of a married man aged 34, whose wife is 30 years of age, and who enters in Class 2. The present value of the benefits is \$779.00; present value of members' contributions \$205.00; deficit caused \$574.00. In this particular case the contributions provide for only about 27 per cent. of the value of the benefits, and the Fund therefore assumes liabilities valued at \$574.00 in excess of the value of the contributions. This, of course, must be made good either out of the existing surplus, or from donations, legacies, etc., or profits from other sources. If the annuities be increased the deficiency will of course be correspondingly larger. The average deficiency per new member would be less than the above amount, because some who join will be single men, while others will enter in Class 1.

Withdrawal of Members

I have been asked whether in making the calculations any account is taken of the fact that a certain number of members withdraw, and that in such cases the Fund is relieved of a definite liability. The withdrawal rate is such an uncertain quantity that it would not be safe to take account of it directly in the calculations, especially in connection with a small fund such as this. I am, however, taking it into consideration in another way, and that is, by treating the gain from withdrawals as offsetting to a certain extent the loss caused by the addition of new members. During the past five years six members have severed their connection with the Fund, and they can of course be considered as offsetting at least six new members.

A Practical Question

The deficiency caused by new members is in my judgment one of the most important practical problems with which we have of crease of ma for a to go roughl the ne from member had to been d

We which Donati

The five ye in to a

Market

The It is no must remay be

Surplus

Out upon the the liab required presents

Mortali

To I has prorates provould I did no by the sufficienter of thas bee

ined ant of urplus value resent annual e fact

ember verage years of the utions se the value bilities utions. kisting tother will of cy per ecause

ns any embers 1 of a certain lirectly Il fund tion in rawals ddition embers ey can embers.

enter

igment ich we

have to deal in considering whether the annuities can be increased. I have not thought it necessary to go to the trouble of making an exact calculation, for this would involve calling for a number of other details, and it is not really necessary to go into the matter except in a very general way. I assume roughly, however, that taking into account the classes to which the new members belong, and making allowance for the gain from withdrawals, the net effect of the addition of new members has probably been that about \$2,500 per annum has had to be made good from other sources. Not only has this been done, but a large addition has been made to the surplus.

We will now consider breifly some of the sources from which the surplus has been derived.

Donations, Collections and Legacies

The receipts from these sources amounted to \$3,447 in the five years. Similar receipts will no doubt continue to come in to a greater or less extent.

Market Values

The gain from market values during the period was \$3,859. It is not wise to calculate on profit from this source, but it must not be forgotten that fluctuations in market values may be one way or the other.

Surplus Interest

Out of the total interest receipts a sum equal to 4 per cent. upon the amount of the net liabilities is required to maintain the liabilities. The excess of interest receipts over the amount required has been about \$6,500 during the five years, which represents approximately the profit derived from this source.

Mortality

To have ascertained exactly the extent to which the Fund has profited by the mortality being more favorable than the rates predicted by the standard tables used in the valuation, would have necessitated my requiring additional details, and I did not consider that the labor involved would be justified by the results. The information furnished me has been sufficient to enable me to form a general idea as to the character of the mortality, and it is quite evident that a large profit has been derived from this source.

If the mortality among members is lighter than the table predicts, a smaller number of annuitants will come upon the Fund. Every claim saved is, of course, so much to the good. As an illustration we may take an average case, that of a man 50 years of age, whose wife is four years younger. If he should die, the liabilities would be increased by over \$2,000. If therefore the table predicts that in a certain period four members will die, and there are only three actual deaths, there will be a saving of one claim, and the Fund will benefit to that extent. The mortality amongst members during the past five years has really been very light, much lower than would have been expected according to the standard mortality table.

On the other hand, every death among the annuitants relieves the Fund of a definite liability, and I find that during the past five years the death rate among annuitants has really been exceptionally heavy. There were eight deaths out of 21 annuitants in existence five years ago, and eight new ones added.

In a small society such as this, fluctuations from the standard tables are to be expected. It would not be safe to use the actual experience of the Society over a short term of years as a definite guide, and to assume that the same favorable conditions will continue permanently. Adverse fluctuations are quite possible, and a very small number of additional deaths amongst members, accompanied by a light mortality among the annuitants, would change this source of profit into a loss. However, from my study of the progress of the Fund over a long period of years, as revealed by the previous valuation as well as the present one, I am of the opinion that, taking any five or ten-year period as a whole, the chances are decidedly in favor of a normal amount of profit from mortality being realized, as compared with the valuation standards employed, but I would expect it to be less than the profit from this source during the last five years.

Taking everything into consideration, I think it is quite reasonable to proceed on the assumption that the profit or gains to the Fund from the various sources will at least offset the loss caused by the addition of new members.

Disposition of the Surplus

In considering what disposition should be made of the surplus, there are several contingencies which must be kept in view. such s refer Adver

It i fluctua the va the det

Contin

A p be rese of all c that it plus an (the va tributio increase

In o crease surplus of the

Assets:

Liabiliti

P

he table pon the ne good. at of a ger. If r \$2,000. od four deaths, 1 benefit ring the rer than nortality

ants ret during as really ut of 21 ew ones

he stane to use term of avorable ions are 1 deaths among 5 a loss. 1 over a ation as taking decidednortality rds emfit from

> is quite profit or east off-

of the kept in

view. Losses from investment are always possible, even in such securities as your funds are comprised of. I need only refer to your experience with the Ontario Bank stock. Adverse fluctuations in market values are also likely to occur.

It is also not at all impossible that there may be an adverse fluctuation in the mortality. Finally, the future profits from the various sources may not prove to be sufficient to offset the deficiency in rates payable by new members.

Contingency Surplus

A proportion of the surplus should therefore undoubtedly be reserved as a purely contingent surplus. A careful study of all of the features of the Fund leads me to the conclusion that it will probably be safe to reserve as a contingency surplus an amount equal to, say, 7½ per cent. of the net liabilities (the value of the benefits less the value of the future contributions). The balance of the surplus can then be applied to increase the benefits.

In order that you may readily form an opinion of the increase in liabilities, that is to say, the diminution of the surplus caused by any increase in the annuities, the results of the valuation are presented in the following form:—

Assets and Liabilities as at Present

Assets:

Funds at 28th	Feb., 1911		196,684
Present value able by pr		ributions pay-	27,448

Total resources\$224,132

Liabilities:

Present value of benefits to p and orphans of present n	
Present value of annuities n	
widows and orphans	

d	4 1	0	2	4	2	A
\$	L	ĸ.	5.	1	y	4
4		_	٠,	-		۰

Surplus																											\$	40,838
---------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	----	--------

For example, the present value of the annuities payable to both present and prospective annuitants is \$183,194. Consequently, if the annuities be increased 10 per cent., an addition of \$18,319 will be made to the liabilities, and the surplus will be correspondingly decreased.

Increase in Benefits Proposed

If an amount equal to about 7½ per cent. of the liabilities be reserved as a contingent surplus, the balance of the surplus will permit of an increase of 15 per cent. in the annuity payments to both present and prospective annuitants, as follows:—

Increase in Annuities: Class 1.

Widows' Annuity — from \$100 to \$115 Orphans' " — " 15 " 17 25

Class 2.

Widows' Annuity — from \$200 to \$230 Orphans' " — " 15 " 34 50

In the Intermediate Class there would of course be a proportionate increase.

Position of Fund if Increase be Made

The position of the Fund as at 28th Feb., 1911, would then be as follows:—

Resources:

Funds as per statement\$196,684
Present value of future contributions.... 27,448

\$224,132

Liabilities:

Present value of benefits payable to possible future widows and orphans (15% higher than at present)\$166,485 Present value of benefits payable to widows and orphans now in receipt of annuities...\$ 41,187

\$210,672 Contingency Surplus\$ 13,460 liabi

is reand increto en injur at the and the sugging prepartime that sary if su distantial should be a sho

desir

conddition us will

ibilities ne surinnuity as fol-

a pro-

d then

The following statement compares the funds with the net liabilities after the benefits have been increased:—

Present	value	of	benefits		 .\$210,672
Present	value	of f	future cor	ntributions	 . 27,448

Net	liabilities				 .\$	183,224
Surplus	over all contingencies					13,496

Total funds 28th Feb., 1911\$196,72	Total	funds 2	8th Feb.,	1911	\$196,720
-------------------------------------	-------	---------	-----------	------	-----------

The surplus thus reserved, 7.4 per cent. of the net liabilities, is really comparatively small in proportion to the liabilities, and some might think it inadvisable to go so far as to increase the benefits by 15 per cent. However, it is possible to err on the side of being too conservative, and thus to do injury to present annuitants, while future ones would benefit at their expense. The aim should be to strike a happy medium. and to endeavor to safeguard the interests of all. The increase suggested above is, however, the very maximum that I am prepared to recommend. Any further advance at the present time would be extremely unwise. Of course it can be argued that at any future valuation period the benefits can if necessary be reduced, or the rates increased, but while this is true, if such a course were necessary it would prove to be very distasteful to the members, and a reduction of the benefits should certainly be avoided if possible.

I trust that I have covered all of the points on which you desire information.

Yours faithfully,

A. B. WOOD,

Fellow of the Institute of Actuaries of Great Britain, and Fellow of the Actuarial Society of America.

REGULATIONS FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF THE MINISTERS' WIDOWS' AND ORPHANS' FUND.

Adopted by the General Assembly, June, 1909.

Western Section.

- 1. This Fund shall be sustained by annual congregational contributions, Ministers' rates, donations and bequests.
- 2. The invested capital shall not be entrenched upon for the purpose of paying annuities, and all bequests made to this Fund shall be added to the capital unless otherwise ordered by the Testators.
- 3. Those entitled to participate in the benefits of the Fund are the widows and orphans of ministers who were connected with the Fund, and whose personal rates were paid up in full to a period not exceeding one year from the date of their death.
- 4. All ministers of the Church up to the age of 52 years, not connected with any similar Fund of the Church, are eligible for connection with the Fund, subject to the following regulations as adopted by the General Assembly of 1909:—
- (1) Ministers who enter the Fund within four years of the date of their ordination may do so without medical examination.
- (2) Ministers entering within four years after date of ordination shall pay yearly in advance from the date of entry the premium in the following table set opposite his age next birthday:—

Age of A	Annual	Age of	Annual
Entry Pr	remium	Entry	Premium
2I	8.67	37	13.97
22	8.97	38	14.34
23	9,28	39	14.73
24	9.58	40	15.14
25	9.89	41	15.54
26	10.20	42	15.97
27	10.50	43	
28	10.82	44	4 00
29	11.13	45	
30	11.46	46	
31	11.81	47	
32	12.16	48	
33	12.51	49	
34	12.88	50	- "
35	13.24	51	
36	13.60	52	

The Novembing throbroken phe will the brol

(3) After on be charg can only passing

(4) after da pay one elapsed from th their ag

by the (paid by

to the annual age nex

Fund ca claim is tion at (a) 7

Fund.

(b) 7 Fund, 6 the date (c)

birth.
5.
widows

April 1: dred do shall redollars per ann The rates are payable annually in advance on the first of November for the year then commencing. Ministers connecting throughout the year will only be expected to pay for the broken period to the following 31st October, provided, however, he will not have passed into the next older year of age within the broken period.

- (3) One month grace is allowed for payment of premiums. After one month a fine at the rate of twenty cents per month will be charged upon arrears. Ministers one year or more in arrears can only be reinstated by paying up all arrears with fines and by passing a medical examination.
- (4) Ministers who desire to join the Fund, after four years after date of ordination, must pass a medical examination and pay one dollar for each complete period of three months that has elapsed since their ordination, and shall also pay yearly in advance from the date of their entry the premium in table set opposite their age next birthday at entry.
- (5) Medical certificates must be upon the forms prescribed by the Committee and the medical fee for examination must be paid by the minister.
- (6) If the wife of any minister die while he is a contributor to the Fund, and such minister marry again, his subsequent annual premium shall be the premium in table set opposite his age next birthday at such marriage.
- (7) The right of any widow or orphan to participate in the Fund can only be secured if the minister, in respect of whom the claim is made, shall have correctly supplied the following information at the following dates or soon thereafter:
- (a) The date of his own birth at the time of entry upon the Fund.
- (b) The date of his wife's birth at the time of entry upon the Fund, or at the date of marriage if that shall take place after the date of entry.
- (c) The date of the birth of each child at the date of each birth.
- 5. The following shall be the scale of annuities payable to the widows and orphans, and payment shall be made half-yearly on April 1st and October 1st: Each widow shall receive two hundred dollars (\$200) per annum. If a widow have children, she shall receive in addition to her own annuity, for one child, twenty dollars (\$20) per annum; for two children, thirty-six dollars (\$36) per annum; for three children, fifty dollars (\$50) per annum; and

E

ional

r the Fund the

Fund with to a

ears, gible tions

date lina-

rem-:—

m

ten dollars (\$10) for each additional child; but she shall not receive anything from the Fund for children over eighteen years of age.

In the event of the decease of both parents, if there be only one orphan, the Board shall pay for the benefit of such orphan, two hundred dollars (\$200) per annum; if there are two orphans, twenty dollars (\$20) shall be added to the allowance made for one; if there are three orphans, sixteen dollars (\$16) more shall be paid on their behalf, and if there are four orphans, fourteen dollars (\$14) shall be added to the allowance, and ten dollars (\$10) shall be given for each additional orphan, but no allowance shall be made for children over eighteen years of age.

- 6. Any minister withdrawing from the Church shall continue to enjoy his rights in this Fund, on condition of his paying annually into the Fund twelve dollars, in addition to the rate previously paid by him.
- 7. If the minister who has been a contributor in good standing for twenty years or more should, thereafter, fall into arrears and die while still in arrears, his widow and orphans shall receive the annual annuity payment that would have been due them had such minister not been in arrears, less one-tenth of the sum necessary to put such minister in good standing at the time of his death.
- 8. That it be an instruction to Presbyteries to use all lawful endeavors to secure that every minister, when he is inducted into a charge, shall become connected with the Fund, and that every congregation and mission field shall make a reasonable contribution every year in support of the Fund.

foreig with Assen benefi lowin

Age

> 34 35

and (
the m
folloy

of receive of age. be only orphan, are two llowance rs (\$16) orphans, and ten but no f age.

continue g annueviously

arrears receive e them of the at the

lawful ed into t every ntribu-

REGULATIONS FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF THE AGED AND INFIRM MINISTERS' FUND, EAST AND WEST.

- 1. The Fund shall be sustained by annual congregational contributions, ministers' rates, donations and bequests.
- 2. The invested capital shall not be entrenched upon for the purpose of paying annuities, and all bequests made to the Fund shall be added to the capital, unless otherwise ordered by the testator.
- 3. (a) Settled pastors, ordained missionaries, home and foreign, professors in colleges and church agents, connecting with the Fund subsequent to the meeting of the General Assembly in 1909, shall, in order to participate in the full benefits of the Fund, pay into it the annual rate in the following table set opposite his age for next birthday.

Age	Ra	te	Age	R	ate	Age	Rat	e
25	\$5	85	36	\$11	10	47	\$24	20
26	6	20	37	11	85	48	26	30
27	6	55	38	12	65	49	28	60
28	6	90	39	13	60	50	31	20
29	7	30	40	14	45	51	34	15
30	7	75	41	15	50	52	37	50
31	8	20	42	16	60	53	41	35
32	8	70	43	17	85	54	45	80
33	9	25	44	19	20	55	50	90
34	9	80	45	20	70			
35	10	45	46	22	40		1	

⁽b) For those ministers, professors, ordained missionaries and Church agents, who were connected with Fund prior to the meeting of the General Assembly in 1909, the old rates as follows are continued, they being for age next birthday.

Age at Date of Connection.	Rate	Age at Date of Connection,	Date	Age at Date of Connection.	Date
25	\$5 60	36	\$8 60	47	\$13 30
26	5 80	37	8 90	48	13 95
27	6 10	38	9 15	49	14 60
28	6 35	39	9 60	50	15 30
29	6 65	40	10 00	51	16 10
30	6 95	41	10 40	52	16 90
31	7 15	42	10 80	53	17 85
32	7 45	43	11 25	54	18 90
33	7 70	44	11 70	55	20 00
34	8 00	45	12 20		
35	8 30	46	12 75	1	

Note.—The rate in each of the above scale of rates is intended to cover the twelve months to the end of March. Ministers, or others, connecting throughout the year will only be expected to pay for the broken period to the following 31st of March, provided, however, he will not have passed into the next older year of age within the broken period.

(c) The rate shall be paid on or before the fifteenth of January in each year, subject to a charge of twenty cents for each month in arrears.

Four years' arrears in payment of rates voids membership, and reconnection as a rate-paying minister must be at the advanced age at which reconnection is made. Ministers who have paid rates for a minimum of ten years may reconnect with the Fund on payment of the age rate at date of connection, together with compound interest at the rate of 5 per cent. (Vide Report to Assembly, 1908.)

(d) When a minister has reached the age of seventy and has given forty years of service to the Church, he shall not be required to pay rates.

(e) In the meantime, and until the Assembly shall see fit to reconsider the matter, ministers' rates shall be capitalized and shall not be used in the payment of current annuities.

4. When a minister resigns his pastoral charge without leave from the General Assembly to retire, but continues in the service of the Church as a preacher, he shall continue to pay into the Fund his rate as in Rule No. 3, otherwise his annuity shall only be in proportion to the time of his service as pastor.

5. (a) When a minister, while able and willing to discharge his pastoral duties, is regarded by congregations as ineligible, and so finds himself obliged to engage in a secular calling, he shall receive benefit for the years of actual service in the ministry, when he retires under the rules of the Fund, provided the annual rates continue to be paid by him.

Chur byter bound the a N the ti byter (c himse fits f

7.
minis
follov

retire applic mitter ward

(t) quired of the (c

byter, Presb them they I may minist any C Presb judgn Assen Aged sider ence t

8.
bly to state (\$75)
vice u
thirty

(b) In the case of a minister leaving the Ministry of our Church, and who has transferred his services to a sister Presbyterian Church, or is engaged in cognate work within the bounds of our Church, the annual rate in the future will be the age rate at date of connection with the Fund.

Note. (Upon retirement he shall receive annuity only for the time he has given active service as a minister of the Presbyterian Church in Canada.)

95

60

30

10

90

85

90

00

tended

rs, or o pay

how-

within

th of

s for

and

d age

nt of

erest

and

e fit

lized

hout

the

pay

uity

stor.

dis-

in-

ular

vice

ınd,

(c) When a minister resigns his pastoral charge and gives himself to another vocation he shall forfeit all claims to benefits from the Fund beyond the repayment of one-half the amount paid by him into the Fund.

7. The regular procedure, with a view to the retirement of a minister and placing his name on the list of beneficiaries, is as follows:—

(a) When a minister, from age or infirmity, proposes to retire from the active duties of the Ministry, he shall make application on the Form provided for that purpose by the Committee charged with the administration of the Fund, and forward the same to the Convener not later than April 15th.

(b) If under the age of 70, and Medical examination is required, the Convener will arrange for its being made on receipt of the application for retirement.

(c) He shall also make application in writing to the Presbytery, furnishing whatever information may be necessary. The Presbytery thereupon shall visit his congregation, and summon them to appear by commissioners at a subsequent meeting, that they may be heard for their interests, and that the Presbytery may confer with them anent a retiring allowance to their minister, to take effect on the acceptance of his resignation, and any other matters affected by his proposed retirement. The Presbytery shall then consider the whole matter, record its judgment, and send up all relative documents to the General Assembly, through the Assembly's Standing Committee on the Aged and Infirm Ministers' Fund, which shall carefully consider them, and transmit them, with its own opinion in reference to the case, to the Assembly for final determination.

8. (a) When a minister is allowed by the General Assembly to retire aften ten years' service, he shall receive, if the state of the fund permits, an annuity of seventy-five dollars (\$75) with ten dollars (\$10) for each additional year of service up to thirty, and for each additional year of service over thirty and up to forty, twelve dollars and fifty cents \$12.50).

(b) Annuities shall be paid either in quarterly or halfyearly instalments.

9. (a) A minister who has not paid the annual rate into the Fund shall receive one-half of the amount to which he would otherwise have been entitled on the present basis of the Fund (See Minutes of Assembly, 1915, page 48, as modified

by Minutes of Assembly, 1918, page 50).

(b) In view of the admission of all non rate-paying ministers on retirement from the active duties of the ministry, to benefit from the Fund, the Assembly resolved that ministers who have paid rates and will pay rates in future, should be entitled to a further benefit equal to 25 per cent. of the present annuity (See Minutes of Assembly, 1915, page 48).

10. When a minister is allowed to retire after less than ten years' service in this church, his case shall be made the

subject of special consideration by the Assembly.

11. When a minister's health is impaired, but not so much as to render him wholly unable to discharge the duties of his profession, the committee may grant him half the allowance to which he would be entitled in case of complete disability.

12. When a minister, admitted to the benefits of the Fund on account of infirmity, recovers his health sufficiently to engage actively in remunerative employments, the annuity shall be reduced or discontinued.

13. When a minister attains the age of seventy years, he may claim the privilege of retiring from the active duties of

the ministry, and of being placed upon the Fund.

14. When a minister is mainly dependent upon his annuity from this Fund the Committee shall have power, after careful enquiry, to grant such additional allowance as the conditions of the Fund will permit, such additional allowance in no case to exceed one hundred dollars.

15. That it be an instruction to Presbyteries to use all lawful endeavors to secure that every minister when he is inducted into a charge shall become connected with the Fund, and that every congregation and mission field shall make a reasonable contribution every year in support of the Fund.

REGULATIONS FOR ADMINISTERING THE CENTURY FUND.

HOME MISSION (WEST) FOR BUILDING FUND, NORTH BAY AND ALGOMA.

(1) That in the meantime the interest alone be used.

ment station

bounds the tit the fiel

OHUR

The regular last, a are no

The portion in loar ments, mined income erectin

The followi

(1) tery of menda they m case."

the Bosecure duly in

(3) shall t the cor

bond a or other

(5) Fund, the an ness, policies Board. or half-

ate into hich he s of the modified

ministry, to inisters ould be the pre8).

ss than ade the

o much of his owance lity.

e Fund to eny shall

ars, he ties of

is an-, after le connce in

ise all is in-Fund, take a nd.

BAY

(2) That it be given in free grants, according to the judgment of the Home Mission Committee (West), to aid mission stations in church and manse building.

(3) That application be made through the Presbytery of the bounds, which shall make full report to the Committee concerning the title to the property and the circumstances and prospects of the field, for which application is made.

CHURCH BUILDING FUND, N.B., P.E.I., AND NEWFOUNDLAND.

The recently incorporated Board of Trustees submitted regulations to the Synod of the Maritime Provinces in October last, and the following, which were then adopted by the Synod, are now adopted by the Assembly.

The Fund shall be employed in the following manner:—A portion of it, at the discretion of the Committee, may be used in loans at interest, on church buildings, to be repaid in instalments, extending over such a period of years as may be determined on; and the remainder be kept invested, and the annual income therefrom be employed in grants to aid congregations in erecting places of worship, or in liquidating debts on churches.

The Fund shall be administered by the Board, under the following regulations:—

(1) "All applications for aid shall come through the Presby tery of the bounds; who shall forward to the Board such recommendations as they may deem proper, and such information as they may consider necessary, to enable the Board to judge in the case."

(2) "Before receiving any aid, congregations shall afford to the Board satisfactory evidence that the Church is held, by a secure title, in connection with this body, and also that it is duly insured."

(3) "The amount guaranteed, either as a donation or a loan, shall be given on the condition of such efforts on the part of the congregation as may be agreed upon."

(4) "The amount loaned shall be secured to the Board by a bond and mortgage on the church, or the bond of the trustees, or otherwise to the satisfaction of the Board."

(5) "Congregations which have received loans from the Fund, shall in all cases keep their churches insured, at least to the amount borrowed from the Fund, over and above all indebtedness, and loss if any shall be payable to the Board. All policies of insurance and renewals shall be deposited with the Board."

(6) "In case a congregation which once received aid from the Fund, and which has not had its property insured, shall lose its church by fire, it shall not receive aid from this Fund."

FOREIGN MISSIONS (WEST) BUILDING FUND.

- 1. That the Fund shall be used for the erection of Church or other Mission buildings in Foreign Mission fields.
- 2. That out of the capital of this Fund and its interests accruing, there be expended in the first year the sum of ten thousand dollars per annum, should such expenditure be required.
- 3. That applications for aid shall come through the Mission Council or Presbytery having oversight of the field, which shall obtain and forward to the Committee such information as will enable it to reach a judgment in the case.
- 4. That the Committee shall have the right to make appropriations apart from any applications from the field, should the circumstances in their judgment warrant.

FOREIGN MISSION (EAST) BUILDING FUND.

The following regulations were adopted by the Synod of the Maritime Provinces last October, and are now adopted by the Assembly:—

- 1. That the Fund be known by the designation "The Century Foreign Mission Building Fund, Eastern Section."
- 2. That the amount of the Fund be invested, and that only the interest accruing therefrom be employed.
- 3. That the Fund shall be used for the erection of Church buildings in Mission fields or the liquidation of debt upon them.
- 4. That the Fund be employed in free grants for the above objects.
- 5. That all applications for aid shall come through the Mission Council, Presbytery, or whatever body is entrusted with the general oversight of the financial affairs of the Mission field by which the application is made, with such recommendations as they may deem proper, and such information as they may consider necessary to enable the Committee to judge in the case.
- 6. That the Committee shall have the right to make appropriations apart from any applications from the field, should the circumstances in their judgment warrant.

AUGMENTATION (WEST) BUILDING FUND.

1. That in the meantime the Fund be for the purpose of erecting Manses in augmented charges in Ontario and Quebec.

accord Comm

Presby ing of total of pected

instruction possible regular suggest

the ca

aid of of Pretion, to

grant, 1902, aid from ed, shall and."

hurch or

sts accruthousand

Mission nich shall n as will

ce appro-

d of the

The Cen-

that only

f Church

he above

ugh the entrusted Mission endations hey may e in the

appropri-

urpose of

- That meanwhile interest alone be used, and in free grants, according to the judgment of the Assembly's Augmentation Committee.
- 3. That application for a grant must come through the Presbytery of the bounds, which—if it recommended the making of the grant—shall report as to the title to the property, the total cost and the proportion that the congregation may be expected to subscribe.
- 4. That the Assembly's Augmentation Committee be instructed to apply the interest for this year as wisely as possible, and to report to the next Assembly any additional regulations, or changes in regulations, that its experience may suggest.

FRENCH EVANGELIZATION (BUILDING FUND).

- That until otherwise ordered by the General Assembly, the capital be invested and the interest alone be expended.
- 2. That the Board be authorized to make loans or grants in aid of buildings for Mission purposes on the recommendation of Presbyteries, according to the circumstances of each application, to an annual amount not exceeding the accrued interest.
- 3. That the Board be instructed, before making a loan or grant, to satisfy itself as to the title to the property. (Minutes, 1902, pp. 52, 304, 305).

INCORPORATION OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH IN CANADA, JUNE, 1901.

Report of Committee on Legislation.

To the Venerable the General Assembly of The Presbyterian Church in Canada:

In accordance with the instructions given at the last meeting of the General Assembly to the Committee appointed to obtain from the Legislatures of the Provinces of Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba, British Columbia and the North-West Territories, Acts incorporating a Board of Trustees in which property conveyed to the Church or its Schemes (other than institutions already incorporated), might be vested for the purposes therein specified, your Committee begs to report that it has obtained from the Legislature of the Province of British Columbia, an Act incorporating the Board of Trustees, with powers similar to those contained in the Acts of the Legislatures of Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba and the North-West Territories. The following is the Act as passed for the Province of Ontario, and those for the other Provinces are similar.

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO

Вил. No. 10, 1900.

An Act incorporating the Board of Trustees of the Presbyterian Church in Canada.

Whereas by Section 10 of the Act passed by the Legislature of Ontario in the 38th year of Her Majesty's reign, Chapter 75, inituled "An Act respecting the union of certain Presbyterian Churches therein named," it was among other things enacted that as soon as the union of the Presbyterian Churches mentioned in the said Act should take place the Presbyterian Church in Canada and any of the trusts in connection with the said Church, and of the religious or charitable schemes of the said Church might by the name thereof or by trustees, from time to time take by gift, devise or bequest any lands or tenements or interest therein subject to the provisions and conditions therein mentioned; and whereas the union of the said Presbyterian Churches named in the said Act, has since taken place; and whereas the said Presbyterian Church in Canada has by its petition represented that it is desirable that the man-

ner in and al to the Church teneme might defined said po

Th sent o enacts

> Mr. Ju Willia Hamil appoin hereby "The ada."

or ter

and I herea in Ca Church said or ins or ma of Tr devise and s of the or of which bought

3. the (Chur pay tener to the scher

ES OF

yterian

it meetnted to
ec, OnTerrich prohan inhe purthat it
British
s, with
Legish-West
he Prosimilar.

Presby-

rislature Chapter Presbythings hurches byterian with the s of the s, from or tenei condithe said ce taken Canada he manner in which the said lands or tenements or interests therein, and also all personal estate which may be given or bequeathed to the said Church should be taken and held for the said Church and also that the manner by which the said lands, tenements or interests therein and also the said personal estate might be conveyed by the said Church should be more clearly defined; and whereas it is expedient to grant the prayer of the said petition;

Therefore, Her Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Ontario, enacts as follows:

1. The Reverend Robert H. Warden, D.D., the Honourable Mr. Justice Maclennan, the Reverend William MacLaren, D.D., William Mortimer Clark, Q.C., Adam R. Creelman, Q.C., Hamilton Cassels, Robert Kilgour, and their successors to be appointed as hereinafter mentioned shall be and they are hereby constituted a body politic and corporate by the name of "The Board of Trustees of the Presbyterian Church in Canada."

2. All gifts, devises, conveyances or transfers of any lands or tenements or interests therein and all assignments, gifts and bequests of personal estate which have been or shall hereafter be made to or intended for the Presbyterian Church in Canada, and any of the trusts in connection with the said Church, and any of the religious or charitable schemes of the said Church by the name thereof except any trusts, schemes or institutions connected with the said Church, which are now or may hereafter be incorporated, shall vest in the said Board of Trustees as fully and effectually as if the assignment, gift, devise, bequest, conveyance or transfer has been made to it, and shall be held by the said Board of Trustees for the benefit of the said Church, or the particular scheme of the said Church or of any of the said trusts in connection therewith to or for which the said real or personal estate has been or may be bought, given, devised or bequeathed.

3. The said Trustees shall at all times on the request of the Committee appointed by the General Assembly of said Church for the management of the said schemes or trusts pay the annual rents, income or produce of any such lands, tenements or interests therein, and of any such personal estate to the Treasurer of the said Church for the benefit of the scheme or trust, for the use of which the said lands, premises

or interests therein or personal estate shall be held by the said Board of Trustees, and shall also at the like request sell and convert into money the said lands, tenements or interests therein or securities for money and pay the proceeds of the said sales to the said Treasurer for the benefit of the said scheme or trust, it being expressly declared that no purchaser from said Trustees shall be bound to see that the said request shall have been made, or to inquire as to the application of the said purchase money or the regularity of the appointment of the said Trustees; but the execution of the grant, conveyance, transfer, lease or other instrument shall be deemed sufficient and conclusive when executed as hereinafter set forth.

- 4. All gifts, conveyances or transfers of lands which may be made to the Presbyterian Church in Canada as a site for a church, manse, school or cemetery for the use of a congregation not then organized, shall vest in the said Board of Trustees on trust to convey the same to the trustees of such congregation when it shall have been organized under the sanction of the Presbytery within the bounds of which it is situate, or in default of such organization to sell the same.
- 5. All lands and premises which have been or shall hereafter at any time be held by any trustee or trustees for any congregation which shall have ceased to exist or has become disorganized shall vest in the said Board of Trustees on trust to sell the same and pay over the proceeds of the said sale to the Treasurer of the said Church for the benefit of the Home Mission scheme thereof, or as may be otherwise determined by the General Assembly of the said Church.
- 6. The said Board of Trustees may invest from time to time all moneys which may come into its hands for the benefit of the said Church or any of the said schemes or trusts in such securities real or personal as the said Board of Trustees may deem expedient, provided always that all lands which may become vested in the said Board of Trustees, otherwise than by way of security, and which shall not be actually required for the purpose of sites for churches, manses or school house or any other purposes of the Church, shall be sold within ten years after the said lands shall have become vested in the said Board.
- 7. The members of the said Board of Trustees shall be elected annually by the General Assembly and shall continue in office until their successors be appointed, and four of the

said 'shall 8. repor fully person

the d

from 9. vidua of an Board

10. ments made seal, man cand the commintere so att

time t and g

the said sell and interests ls of the the said purchaser i request on of the tment of iveyance,

ich may ite for a ongregaof Trusich conhe sancis situ-

sufficient

for any become on trust sale to Home ined by

time to benefit usts in rustees which terwise ally reschool within in the

nall be ntinue of the said Trustees shall form a quorum of the said Board, and they shall elect from themselves a Chairman.

8. The said Board of Trustees shall annually present a report to the General Assembly in which shall be set forth fully the various moneys, securities and property, real and personal, which shall have come into its hands and also shew the disposition made by it of the interest and income arising from all said moneys, securities and properties.

9. No personal liability shall attach to any of the individual members of the said Board of Trustees for the failure of any investment or security which may be made by the said Board.

10. All conveyances, grants, transfers, leases or assignments of any of said lands, tenements or securities shall be made by the said Board of Trustees under their corporate seal, which shall be attested by the signatures of the Chairman of the said Trustees, the Treasurer of the said Church, and the chairman, convener or other presiding officer of the committee or trust for whose benefit the lands, tenements or interest therein so disposed of shall have been held, and when so attested shall be deemed sufficient and conclusive.

11. The General Assembly of the said Church may from time to time make rules and regulations for the government

and guidance of the said Board of Trustees.

MODEL TRUST DEEDS

FORM OF DEED FOR NOVA SCOTIA.

This indenture made day of in the vear of our Lord, one thousand nine hundred and between (name of grantor) of in the County of (occupation) wife of the said of the first part, and in the County of of Trustees, as hereinafter mentioned, of the second part. Whereas by the laws of this Province any religious society or congregation of Christians in Nova Scotia, having occasion to take a conveyance of land for any purpose in connection with such society or congregation, are entitled and empowered so to do; and whereas the Presbyterian Congregation of in connection with the Presbyterian Church in Canada have occasion to take a conveyance of the lands and premises hereinafter described; and whereas, in pursuance of Section Seventeen of Chapter Fifty of the Revised Statutes of Nova Scotia (third series), the said parties of the second part have been appointed by the said Presbyterian Congregation of Trustees for the purpose hereinafter mentioned. Now, this Indenture witnesseth, that the said party of the first part, in consideration of the sum of of lawful money of Canada, to him well and truly paid by the said parties of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, hath given, granted, bargained, sold and conveyed, and by these presents doth give, grant, bargain, sell and convey unto the said parties of the second part, and their successors in office, all and singular, that certain parcel or tract of land and premises, situate, lying and being (herein insert description to have and to hold the said parcel or tract of property) of land, with the appurtenances and privileges thereto belonging, to them the said parties of the second part, and their successors in the trust, as hereinafter appointed forever. Upon trust, nevertheless, that is to say: upon trust for the site of a Presbyterian Church (Manse and Burying Ground if necessary), and to permit the Presbyterian Congregation aforesaid, or any person or persons in its behalf, who may be about to for the said congregation, free access to the said land, for the purpose of erecting the same, and after the same is erected, for the proper and needful reparation of the same from time to time, and upon further trust, at all times hereafter to permit the minister of the said congregation, or any duly accredited minister, with the sanction of the Kirk

Sessic gious same. death memt afores succe said Section shall place succe misse the s the ! cong cesso subje and Minu signe. such evide Equi Mini trans ing Boar to ti by a said,

> hand S

and

effec

.

year between pation)

einafter of this tians in and for ion, are byterian byterian of the in pur-Revised of the in Coner menl party f lawful parties rledged, and by ey unto sors in and and ription or tract belongeir suc-Upon

te of a necespresaid, bout to cess to d after tion of 1 times ion, or

e Kirk

Session of the said congregation, to preach and perform religious services in the Church erected, or to be erected, upon the same. And it is hereby declared, that in the event of the death, removal, resignation, withdrawal, or dismissal from membership with the said Presbyterian Congregation at aforesaid, of any of the said parties of the second part, or their successors, Trustees in this trust, then in any of such cases the said congregation at a meeting duly called in pursuance of Section Seventeen of the Chapter hereinbefore mentioned, shall and may appoint a person or persons in the room and place of such of the said parties of the second part, and their successors, as may die, remove, resign, withdraw, or be dismissed as aforesaid, such Trustees so named and appointed by the said congregation being members in full communion with the said Church, and resident within the bounds of the said congregation, and such persons so appointed, and their successors, shall have the same powers, rights and duties, and be subject to the same trusts as the said parties of the second part, and such appointments shall be regularly recorded in the Minute Book of the said congregation, and such record duly signed by the Chairman and Secretary of the meeting at which such appointments are made, shall be taken and admitted as evidence of such persons being authorized Trustees in Law and Equity, and such duly appointed Trustees, together with the Minister of the said congregation, shall form a Board for the transaction of the affairs of the said (Church, Manse or Burying Ground, as the case may be), at the meeting of which Board three members shall form a quorum, and be competent to transact the business of the said trust, subject to revision by any meeting of the said congregation, duly called as aforesaid, whose instructions the said parties of the second part, and their successors in this trust, shall be bound to carry into

(Insert the usual covenants if deemed necessary.)

In witness whereof the said parties have hereunto set their hands and seals the day and year first above written.

Signed, sealed and delivered in the presence of

FORM OF DEED OF CONVEYANCE OF LAND TO TRUSTEDS OF CONGREGATION FOR THE USE AND BENEFIT OF CONGREGATIONS IN NEW BRUNSWICK.

Congregation, incorporated under provisions of Act of General Assembly of New Brunswick, 22 Victoria, Cap. 6; see

also Act 38 Victoria, Cap. 99, making valid and effectual the provisions of first named Act.

This Indenture, made the day of in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and between (name of party or parties conveying) in the and Province of New Brunswick, in the Dominion of Canada (description of party conveying) (if party has wife add and wife of the said becomes a party hereto in token of her relinquishment of dower and right of dower in the lands and premises hereby conveyed, and of all her interest and title to the same in law or equity) of the first part; and (Names of Trustees of Church) being at the present time the Trustees chosen (here fill in name of Church of which and appointed of they are trustees) being a body politic and corporate by the (here fill in particularly the corporate name of Church) and as such corporate body, of the second part. Whereas the congregation of the Presbyterian Church (here fill in the place, naming town or city, county and Province New of Brunswick) are a gregation in connection with "The Presbyterian Church in Canada," and the above-named persons of the second part are Trustees of said Congregation, duly chosen and appointed under the provisions of the Act of the General Assembly of the said Province of New Brunswick, entitled "An Act for incorporating the Synod of the Church known as the Presbyterian Church of New Brunswick and the several congregations in connection therewith," passed in the twenty-second year of Her late Majesty Victoria, and which said Act and the several clauses and provisions of same are made applicable to the several congregations of said Churches in New Brunswick in connection or communion with the said "Presbyterian Church in Canada," by virtue of the Act of the General Assembly of the Province of New Brunswick aforesaid, passed in the thirtyeighth year of Her Majesty Victoria, entitled "An Act respecting the union of certain Presbyterian Churches therein named," and whereas the said Trustees and their successors, to be chosen and appointed as by first mentioned Act is directed and mentioned, are by said first Act constituted a body politic and corporate in deed and name, and shall have succession for ever by such name as shall be specially given and named by such respective congregation as the corporate name of such Congregation, the name of the said Congregation of which the said parties of the second part are Trustees as aforesaid, being specially named as (here fill in particularly the corporate

name capac and Chur point said are d and p benefi in ac Now of th lawfu by th capac ackno and (barga fill in lands place fill i with unto Chur appoi and 1 afore Act year

may
A
heirs
said,
office
conve
free
to se
executhe s
their

follo

ial the vear of etween in the in the g) (if who ent of heresame Truschosen whichby the name part. hurch ountuconch in rt are under e said poratterian ns in ar of

or of eeveral or the ck in hurch oly of hirty-spect-ned," hosen menand n for eed by such h the

being crate executors
the same
their succe
(If gr
follows):

name of Church); and the Trustees of such have power and capacity to purchase, receive, take, hold and enjoy for the sole use and benefit of the respective congregation worshipping in the Church in the place aforesaid, and by whom the choice and appointment of such Trustees may have been made; and whereas the said congregation of the said (here fill in corporate name) are desirous of purchasing and taking a conveyance of the lands and premises hereinafter mentioned and described, for the use and benefit of the congregation of said respective Church aforesaid, in accordance with the provisions of the said first recited Act. Now this Indenture witnesseth, that the said party (or parties) of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of lawful money of Canada, to him (or them) well and truly paid by the said the parties of the second part in their corporate capacity as Trustees aforesaid, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, hath (or have) given, granted, bargained, sold and conveyed, and by these presents doth (or do) give, grant, bargain, sell and convey unto the said the Trustees of (here fill in the name of Church) and their successors, the following lands and premises situate, lying and being in the (fill in place, County and Province) and described as follows: (here fill in description of lands.) To have and to hold the same, with all rights, privileges and appurtenances thereto belonging, unto the said the Trustees of (here fill in corporate name of Church) and their successors in office for ever, chosen and appointed as by said before recited Act of Assembly is directed and mentioned: for the use of the said respective Congregation aforesaid, according to and under the provisions of the said Act of the General Assembly, so passed in the twenty-second year of the reign of Her late Majesty.

(If thought necessary, the usual covenants of warranty may be inserted as follows):—

And the said party of the first part doth for himself his heirs, executors and administrators, covenant to and with the said, the Trustees of (corporate name) and their successors in office, that he is seized of the said land and premises hereby conveyed, or intended so to be, as a good estate of inheritance, free from all incumbrance, and that he has good right and title to sell the same in manner aforesaid, and that he, his heirs, executors and administrators, will for ever warrant and defend the same unto the said the Trustees of (corporate name) and their successors for ever.

(If grantors being more than one person, covenants as follows):-

And the said A. B., C. D., etc., do for themselves, their respective heirs, executors and administrators, covenant to and with the said the Trustees of (corporate name) and their successors in office, that they and each of them are jointly seized and possessed of the said lands and premises in said indenture or deed, named and conveyed or intended so to be, as a good estate of inheritance, in fee simple, free from all incumbrance, and that they and each of them, their and each of their heirs, executors and administrators will for ever warrant and defend the same, unto the said the Trustees of (corporate name) and their successors for ever.

In witness whereof the said party (or parties) of the first part hath (or have) hereto set his (or their) hand and seal the day and year first above written.

Signed, sealed and delivered, in presence of

L. S.

the p

Notai

ledge

prese

all e

secon

their

ing p

decla

havir

satisf

party

held

decla

of al

the s

freeh

and

and

price

said

said as w

Man

as f

prop

disci in C seco

obey

perf

any

erec

cong

bour

tion

Gen

teria

othe

that

be,

resp

said

of s

It is not necessary that the party of second part should execute the deed, but if desirable to do so, it should be executed by the Chairman of Trustees signing his name as Chairman of Trustees, and affixing the seal of the Corporation.

E. G. A. B., Chairman of Trustees of [Corporate Seal.]

[Corporate Name.] by order of Trustees.

FOR THE PROVINCE OF QUEBEC.

On this day of one thousand nine hundred and , before the undersigned Notary Public for the Province of Quebec, residing at the of the first part; and Presbyterian Church at ,'' of the second part, which said parties declared unto me, said Notary, as follows: Whereas there exists at in the County of Province of Quebec, a congregation of Presbyterians, in connection with the Presbyterian Church in Canada; and whereas the said congregation desires to take a conveyance of the land hereinafter mentioned, and for that purpose (as appears by the minute of appointment hereto annexed, and signed by the parties and the undersigned Notary for identification) have—pursuant to the Act of this province, intitled "An Act respecting the Union of certain Presbyterian Churches therein named," being chapter 62 of the 38th year of Her Majesty Victoria—appointed the parties of the second part Trustees, to take such conveyance under the provisions of said Act, and to hold and possess the same to themselves and their successors, by the name of "The Trustees of the Presbyterian Church at

their o and i their seized enture good rance, heirs, defend name)

st part ie day

o.

should ecuted nan of

Seal.]

indred or the peared of the l part, llows: n said conhereas a land by the parties rsuant g the being ointed yance s the "The

under

the provisions of said Act. Now these present and I, the said Notary, witness that the said party of the first part acknowledged and confessed to have sold and conveyed; and by these present, doth sell and convey, with promise of warranty against all evictions and encumbrances, unto the said parties of the second part present and accepting thereof for themselves and their successors, in their capacity aforesaid, forever, the following property, to wit: The parties of the second part declared to have a perfect knowledge of the said property, having seen and viewed the same previous hereto, and being satisfied therewith. The property sold was acquired by the party of the first part, as follows: The said property is held under the tenure of The party of the first part declared and covenanted that the said property is free and clear of all encumbrances whatsoever. To have, hold, use, and enjoy the said, sold premises unto the parties of the second part and their successors, in their capacity aforesaid, as their own proper freehold forever, by virtue of these presents, and to enter upon and take possession of the property forthwith. The present sale and conveyance is thus made for and in consideration of the . And it is hereby declared that the price or sum of said parties of the second part and their successors shall hold the said land for the sole use and benefit of the said congregation, as well for the site of a Church, Chapel, Meeting House, School, Manse, Glebe, or Burial Ground (as the congregation may direct), as for the support and maintenance of Public Worship and the propagation of Christian knowledge, according to the doctrines, discipline and modes of worship of the said Presbyterian Church in Canada. And upon further trust, that the said parties of the second part and their successors shall and will well and truly obey, perform and fulfil, and permit and suffer to be obeyed, performed and fulfilled, with respect to the said lands, and to any Church, or other building or buildings now erected, or to be erected upon said lands, or to any burial ground (if the said congregation, the Presbytery and the Synod, within whose bounds and under whose inspection and ecclesiastical jurisdiction the said congregation shall from time to time be, and the General Assembly, or other Supreme Court of the said Presbyterian Church in Canada, whether under its present name, or any other name it may from time to time hereafter assume; provided that, and so far only as such orders and directions are, and shall be, within the scope of the authority of such persons and bodies respectively, according to the laws, customs and usages of the said Church. And with respect to the election and appointment of successors to the said parties of the second part, such successors shall be appointed in the manner specified in the fifth section of the said Act, 62nd of the 38th year of Her Majesty Victoria. And with respect to the powers of said Trustees, it is hereby declared that they shall be the powers conferred on such Trustees by the aforesaid Act.

And for security of the said balance of consideration, price and interest, the parties of the second part did specially hypothecate the property hereby sold in favor of the party of the first part.

NOTE.—This clause to be omitted when no balance remains to be paid.

Note.—Any special clause which the parties may agree upon may be inserted here. If there be a balance due to the vendor, he may probably require the usual insurance covenant clause.

And at the passing of these presents, appeared and intervened, Dame , wife of the party of the first part, and by him duly authorized, who ratified and confirmed the present sale, and voluntarily renounced to all right of dower, whether customary or conventional, and all other matrimonial rights which she or her children, born or to be born, may or might have upon said property hereby sold.

Note.—This clause may be omitted when there is clearly no dower, but it is advisable to insert it to save trouble and enquiry afterwards, to show that there was no dower.

Done and passed at in the office of the said Notary, under the number thousand hundred and and signed by the said parties, with, and in the presence of the said Notary, subscribing after these presents had been to

them duly read.

FORM OF DEED FOR ONTARIO.

This Indenture, made the day of one thousand nine hundred and , in pursuance of the Act respecting short forms of Conveyances, between (Grantor) of the first part, (Trustees) of the second part, and wife of the said party of the first part, of the third part. Whereas the (Congregation) are a congregation of the religious body known as the Preobyterian Church in Canada; and whereas the said congregation desire to take a conveyance of the lands hereinafter mentioned, under the provisions of the Act respecting the property of Religious Institutions in the Province of Ontario, and subject to

Mai cert the and spec hold prov that seco he c doth and said and And part said any part lanc the and part first he 1 be r by 1 that shal cons grou may ance ledg

of t

prov

said

will

suffe

land

erec

grou

buri

the

the

fifth ajesty , it is such price

hypoof the

e re-

igree ue to ance

rened, y him sale, stomh she upon

early and

said l and sence en to

part, party ion) esbyation oned,

ct to

the provisions of the Act passed in the thirty-eighth year of Her Majesty's reign, intituled "An Act respecting the union of certain Presbyterian Churches therein named;" and whereas the said congregation have appointed Trustees, to whom and their successors, to be appointed in the manner hereinafter specified, the said lands may be conveyed, and who may take, hold and possess the same by the said name of provisions of the said Acts. Now this Indenture witnesseth, that in consideration of now paid by the said parties of the second part to the said party of the first part, the receipt whereof he doth hereby acknowledge, he, the said party of the first part, doth grant unto the said party of the second part, their successors and assigns forever, all and singular To have and to hold the said lands of the said parties of the second part, their successors and assigns, upon the trusts hereinafter expressed and declared. And the said party of the first part covenants with the said parties of the second part, that he has the right to convey the said lands to the said parties of the second part, notwithstanding any act of the said party of the first part; and that the said parties of the second part shall have quiet possession of the said lands, free from all incumbrances; and that the said party of the first part will produce the title deeds enumerated hereunder, and allow copies to be made of them at the expense of the said parties of the second part; and that he, the said party of the first part, has done no act to encumber the said lands; and that he will execute such further assurances of the said lands as may party of the third part herebe requisite. And the said by bars her dower in the said lands. And it is hereby declared that the said parties of the second part, and their successors, shall hold the said lands for the sole use and benefit of the said congregation, for the site of a church or meeting house, burial ground and residence for the minister (as the said congregation may from time to time direct), and for the support and maintenance of public worship, and the propagation of Christian knowledge, according to the doctrines, discipline, and modes of worship of the said Presbyterian Church in Canada, and subject to the provisions of the said Acts. And upon further trust that the said parties of the second part, and their successors, shall and will well and truly obey, perform, and fulfil, and permit and suffer to be obeyed, performed and fulfilled, with respect to the lands; and to any Church or other building or buildings now erected, or to be erected upon the said lands; or to any burial ground, if the said lands or any part thereof shall be used as a burial ground, the lawful orders and directions respectively of the said congregation, the Deacon's Court, if any, the Kirk

Session of the said congregation, the Presbytery and Synod

respectively, within whose bounds and under whose inspection and ecclesiastical jurisdiction the said congregation shall from time to time be, and the General Assembly or other Supreme Court of the Presbyterian Church in Canada. And with respect to the election and appointment of new Trustees, it is declared that a general meeting of the said congregation shall be held on in the year one thousand nine hundred and and on the in every fifth year thereafter, called by a written notice, read to the congregation at the close of public worship, on each of the two next preceding Sabbaths, by the officiating minister, or other person appointed to read the same; but if, from any cause, the meeting shall not be held on that day, then it shall be called in like manner for some other day, at the request of the Trustees, or of seven members of the congregation in full communion; and any such meeting may be adjourned as occasion shall require; and at such regular or adjourned meeting the said congregation shall elect and appoint by the votes of the majority of the members of the congregation in full communion then present; such Trustees to be members of the Presbyterian Church in Canada in full commun-And it is hereby further declared that the said Trusshall respectively hold office until the appointment of their successors, except in the case of death, resignation, or ceasing to be a member of the Presbyterian Church in Canada in full communion, and that in case any Trustee shall, during his term of office, die, resign, or cease to be a member of the Presbyterian Church in Canada in full communion, the remaining Trustees shall have all the powers of the full board; and shall, for all purposes of these presents, be the Trustees of the said congregation; unless the congregation shall think fit to appoint a new Trustee, or new Trustees, in the place of any Trustee or Trustees so dying, resigning, or ceasing to be a member of the Presbyterian Church in Canada in full communion; but the said congregation may, at any special meeting called by written notice, read to the congregation by the officiating Minister, or other person appointed to read the same, at the close of Public Worship on each of the two next preceding Sabbaths, which notice shall be given at the request of the remaining Trustees, or of any seven members of the congregation in full communion, appoint by the votes of a majority of the members of the congregation in full communion then present, a new Trustee or new Trustees, to fill for the residue of such term of office, any vacancy or vacancies caused as aforesaid. And it is hereby further declared that a minute of every such election or appointment or sp purpo meet conne that such minu it is Trus there of th dictic becor duly cause on t to pr cong Trus for t such then by re comn and catio for t prese any entit then, Presl to fil lands such Cana

> ī1 have secor

Chur

Synod pection from preme respect eclared eld on

vritten

rship, iating out if. , then at the gation ned as meetustees gation memnmun-Trustment on, or anada luring

of the mainshall, e said popoint tee or to the tritten er, or Public which es, or

e conee or , any

point.

ment, whether made at a regular meeting, or at any adjourned or special meeting, shall be entered in a book to be kept for the purpose, and shall be signed by the person who presides at the meeting; and such minute, so signed, shall, for all purposes connected with these presents, be sufficient evidence of the fact that the persons therein named were elected and appointed at such meeting; but the omission or neglect to make or sign such minute shall not invalidate the election or appointment. it is hereby further declared that in case at any time the said Trusteeship shall for any reason become wholly vacant, so that there shall be no remaining Trustee, the Moderator and Clerk of the Presbytery, within whose bounds and under whose jurisdiction the said congregation shall be, shall thereupon forthwith become and be Trustees under these presents until others are duly appointed, and at any time thereafter the Presbytery may cause notice to be given from the pulpit at each diet of worship on two consecutive Sabbaths, requiring the said congregation to proceed to the appointment of new Trustees; and if the said congregation shall not in the meantime have appointed new Trustees in the manner hereinbefore provided, it shall be lawful for the said Presbytery, after four weeks from the last giving of such notice, to appoint new Trustees to act for the residue of the then current term of office, every such appointment to be made by resolution duly entered in the minutes of the Presbytery, and communicated to the congregation by notice from the pulpit; and the Trustees so appointed shall from the time of communication of their appointment to the congregation, be the Trustees for the residue of such term of office for the purpose of these presents. Provided also, and it is hereby declared, that if at any time there shall cease to be an organized congregation entitled to the use, benefit and enjoyment of the said lands, then, and as often as that shall occur, it shall be lawful for the Presbytery within the bounds of which the said land is situated, to fill any vacancy in the said Board of Trustees, and the said lands shall thenceforth be held subject to such trusts, and for such purposes for the benefit of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, as the General Assembly or other Supreme Court of the Church may declare, limit or appoint.

In witness whereof, the said parties of the first and third parts have hereto set their hands and seals, and the said parties of the second part have hereto set their common seal.

Signed, sealed and delivered in the presence of

PROVINCE OF MANITOBA.

ris

ex

rec

wi

do

the

sai

set

sai

ins

exe

the

and

By Manitoba Statute, 46 and 47 Vict., ch. 36, a form of deed for Church property is given, but the system of land transfer, known as the Torrens system, is now partially in force, and will probably be made compulsory at an early date. Congregations desiring to take advantage of the Acts respecting the holding of lands by Trustees (Con. Stat. Man., ch. 50; 46 and 47 Vict., ch. 36), should hold their annual meeting on the third Tuesday in January, in each year.

NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES.

The system of land transfer known as the Torrens system is in force under Rev. Stat. Can., ch. 51, and Dominion Stat. 50 and 51 Vict., ch. 30. The holding of lands in trust for religious societies and congregations is provided for by Ordinance No. 5 of 1886.

MODEL DEED.

This indenture made (in duplicate) the day of in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and

In pursuance of the Act respecting Short Forms of Inden-

Between

of the first part, and as Trustees for the congregation of Church, in the County of in the Province of Manitoba, being a congregation of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, of the second part.

Witnesseth that in consideration of lawful money of Canada, now paid by the said parties of the second part, to the said part of the first part (the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged) the said part of the first part do grant unto the said parties of the second part, their successors and assigns forever:

All and singular, th certain parcel or tract

of land and premises situate, lying and being

To have and to hold unto and to the use of the said parties
of the second part, and their successors, as Trustees for the
congregation of

Church, in the said County and

Province forever.

The said part of the first part covenant with the said part of the second part that ha the

f deed ansfer, e, and gregaolding Vict.,

esday

tat. 50 eligious No. 5

Inden-

st part, , in the ; a consecond

noney of , to the s hereby the first e second

l parties for the

unty and

with the right to convey the said lands to the said part
part, notwithstanding any act of the said part
of the first part.

And the said parties of the second part shall have quiet possession of the said lands free from all encumbrances.

And the said part of the first part covenant with the said parties of the second part that will execute such further assurances of said lands as may be requisite.

And the said part of the first part covenant with the said parties of the second part that ha done no act to encumber the said lands.

And the said part of the first part release to the said parties of the second part all claims upon the said lands.

(DOWER)

In witness whereof, the said parties hereto have hereunto set their hands and seals.

Signed, sealed and delivered

in the presence of

Received on the day of the date of this indenture from the said part of the second part the sum of dollars, the consideration therein

mentioned.

Witness:

Endorsement.

Manitoba: County of I, of the of in the County of

TO WIT: | make oath and say:

- That I was personally present, and did see the within instrument and duplicate thereof duly signed, sealed and executed by the part thereto.
- 2. That the said instrument and duplicate were executed at the
 - . That I know the said part
- 4. That I am a subscribing witness to the said instrument and duplicate.

Sworn before me at this day of in the County of In the year of our Lord, 19

A Commissioner for taking Affidavits in B. R., &c.

FORM OF DEED FOR THE PROVINCE OF BRITISH COLUMBIA.

This Indenture,

Made the day of in the year of our Lord, one thousand nine hundred and "Religious Institutions Act," and in Property Conveyance Act," between British Columbia, of the First Part, and in the Province of of the Second Part.

Whereas, the congregation of are a congregation in connection with the Presbyterian Church in Canada, and whereas, the said congregation are desirous of taking a conveyance of the lands hereinafter mentioned and described for the site of a church, meeting-house, hospital, school or manse, and whereas, the said congregation have appointed the said parties of the second part Trustees to whom and their successors in perpetual succession to be appointed in the manner hereinafter specified the said lands may be conveyed, and who may take, hold and possess the same by the name of the Trustees of under the provisions of the said acts

Now, this Indenture witnesseth, that, in consideration of the premises and of the sum of Dollars lawful money of Canada, now paid by the said parties of the second part to the said party of the first part (the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged), The said part of the first part do grant unto the said parties of the second part, their successors and assigns forever, all and singular, that certain parcel or tract of land and premises, situate, lying and being in the Province of British Columbia, in the of and more particularly described as follows:—

To have and to hold the said lands to the said parties of the second part; their successors and assigns, to the use of the said parties of the second part, their successors and assigns, upon the trusts hereinafter expressed and declared.

And the said part of the first part covenant with the said parties of the second part that had the right to convey the said lands to the said parties of the second part, notwithstanding any act of the said part of the first part, and the

said

par

par cun

ties

par

medition mai kno wor to t

par

peri

forr chu to I tion the with cal be Pres

ship part trus regul by min of p which Tru

rem

said parties of the second part shall have quiet possession of the said lands free from all encumbrances.

And the said part of the first part covenant with the said parties of the second part that will execute such further assurances of the said lands as may be requisite.

And the said part of the first part covenant with the said parties of the second part that ha done no act to encumber the said land.

And the said part of the first part release to the said parties of the second part all claims upon the said lands.

And it is hereby declared that the said parties of the second part and their successors shall hold the said lands for the sole use and benefit of the said Congregation for the site of a Church, meeting-house, hospital, school or manse (as the said congregation may from time to time direct) and for the support and maintenance of Public Worship and the propagation of Christian knowledge according to the doctrines, discipline and modes of worship of the said Presbyterian Church in Canada and subject to the provisions of the said "Religious Institutions Act."

And upon further trust that the said parties of the second part, and their successors, shall and will well and truly obey, perform, and fulfil and permit and suffer to be obeyed, performed and fulfilled with respect to the said lands and to any church or other building or buildings now erected or hereafter to be erected upon the said lands the lawful orders and directions respectively of the said congregation, the Kirk Session of the said congregation, the Presbytery and Synod respectively within whose bounds and under whose inspection and ecclesiastical jurisdiction the said congregation shall from time to time be and the General Assembly or other Supreme Court of the Presbyterian Church in Canada.

And it is hereby further declared that in the event of death, removal, resignation or withdrawal or dismissal from membership with the said congregation of of any of the said parties of the second part or their successors, Trustees in this trust, then, in any of such cases the said congregation may, at the regular annual meeting thereof or at any special meeting called by written notice read to the congregation by the officiating minister or other person appointed to read the same at the close of public worship on each of the two next preceding Sabbaths which notice shall be given at the request of the remaining Trustees or of any seven members of the congregation in full

BIA.

of the "Real rince of ad Part. ation in a, and convey-for the

se, and

parties

ssors in einafter

ly take,

r Lord,

ation of noney of t to the s hereby art do iccessors or tract Province fore par-

es of the the said ns, upon

the said to convey notwithand the communion, appoint by the votes of a majority of the members of the congregation in full communion then present, a new Trustee or new Trustees to fill any vacancy or vacancies caused as aforesaid, such Trustees so named and appointed being members in full communion of the said congregation and resident within the province.

And such person or persons so appointed and their successors shall have the same powers, rights and duties and be subject to the same trusts as the said parties of the second part.

And it is hereby further declared that a minute of every such election or appointment as aforesaid, whether made at a regular annual meeting of the congregation or at any special meeting, shall be entered in the minute book of the said congregation and shall be signed by the chairman and secretary of the meeting at which such appointments are made and such minute shall for all purposes connected with these presents be sufficient evidence both at law and in equity of the fact that the persons therein named were elected and appointed at such meeting; but the omission or neglect to make or sign such minute shall not invalidate the election or appointment.

And it is hereby further declared that in case any Trustee shall die, resign or cease to be a member in full communion, the remaining Trustee or Trustees shall have all the powers of the full board, and shall for all purposes of these presents be Trustees of the said congregation until the congregation shall appoint a new Trustee or new Trustees in the place of any Trustee or Trustees so dying or resigning or ceasing to be a member of the congregation in full communion.

And it is hereby further declared that in case at any time the said Trusteeship shall become wholly vacant, so that there shall be no remaining Trustee, the Moderator and Clerk of the Presbytery within whose bounds and under whose jurisdiction the said congregation shall be, shall thereupon forthwith become and be Trustees under these presents until others are duly appointed, and at any time thereafter the Presbytery may cause notice to be given from the pulpit at each diet of worship on two consecutive Sabbaths, requiring the said congregation to proceed to the appointment of new Trustees, and if the said congregation shall not in the meantime have appointed new Trustees in the manner hereinbefore provided, it shall be lawful for the said Presbytery, after four weeks from the last giving of such notice, to appoint new Trustees who shall be members in full communion of the said congregation, every such appointment to be made by resolution duly entered in the minutes of the Presbytery, and

a

th

ir

de

th

ap me an

Of in

yea

hur

the

communicated to the congregation by notice from the pulpit, and the Trustees so appointed shall, from the time of communication of their appointment to the congregation, be the Trustees for the purpose of these presents.

Provided also, and it is hereby declared, that if at any time there shall cease to be an organized congregation entitled to the benefit, use and enjoyment of the said lands, then, and as often as that shall occur, it shall be lawful for the Presbytery, within the bounds of which the said land is situated, to fill any vacancy in the said Board of Trustees, and the said land and building or buildings erected thereon shall be thenceforth held subject to such trusts, and for such purposes for the benefit of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, as the General Assembly or other Supreme Court of the Presbyterian Church in Canada may declare, limit or appoint.

In witness whereof the said parties hereto have hereunto set their hands and seals.

Signed, sealed and delivered in the presence of

mbers

new

aused

mem-

sident

essors

ect to

such

gular

eting,

gation

of the

ninute

ficient

ersons

eting;

shall

rustee inion, ers of

its be

shall Trus-

ember

ne the

shall

Pres-

n the

duly

cause

n two

roceed

gation n the

Pres-

ce, to

union

de by

, and

LAND REGISTRY ACT.

FOR MAKER OF A DEED.

I hereby certify that personally known to me, appeared before me and acknowledged to me that the person mentioned in the annexed Instrument as the maker thereof, and whose name subscribed thereto as part , that know the contents thereof, and that executed the same voluntarily, and that of the full age of twenty-one years.

In testimony whereof I have hereto set my hand and Seal of Office at , this day of in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and

NOTARY PUBLIC, OR JUSTICE OF THE PEACE.

FORM OF MORTGAGE.

This indenture made day of one thousand nine hundred and

In pursuance of the Act respecting short forms of Mortgages: Between

hereinafter called the "Mortgagors" of the first part, and "The Board of Management of the Church and Manse Building Fund of the Presbyterian Church in Canada for Manitoba and the Northwest," hereinafter called the "Mortgagees" of the second part.

Witnesseth, that in consideration of dollars of lawful money of Canada, now paid by said Mortgagees to the said Mortgagor (the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged), the said Mortgagor do grant and mortgage unto the said Mortgagees, their successors and assigns forever.

All and singular the certain parcel or tract of land and premises, situate lying and being

Provided this Mortgage to be void on payment of dollars of lawful money of Canada, with interest at per cent. per annum as follows: and Taxes and performance of Statute Labor

The said Mortgagor covenant with the said Mortgagees that the Mortgagor will pay the mortgage money and interest, and observe the above proviso.

That the Mortgagor ha a good title in fee simple to the said lands: And that he ha the right to convey the said lands to the Mortgagees: And that on default the Mortgagees shall have quiet possession of the said lands, free from all encumbrances.

And that the said Mortgagor will execute such further assurance of the said lands as may be requisite.

(TITLE DEEDS.)

And that the said Mortgagor ha done no act to encumber the said lands.

And that the said Mortgagor will insure and keep insured the buildings on the said lands to the amount of not less than dollars currency.

And that the said Mortgagor do release to the said Mortgagees all claims upon the said lands, subject to the said proviso.

Provided that the said Mortgagees on default of payment for may giving notice enter on and lease or sell the said lands.

Provided that the Mortgagees may distrain from arrears of interest.

Provided that in default of payment of the interest hereby secured, the principal hereby secured shall become payable; provided that until default of payment the Mortgagor shall have quiet possession of the said lands.

Received on the day of the date of this Indenture from the Mortgagees the sum of dollars, being the full consideration therein mentioned.

In witness whereof, the said parties hereto have hereunto set their hands and seals.

Signed, sealed and delivered, in the presence of

FORMS FOR BEQUESTS, Etc.

SYNOD OF THE MARITIME PROVINCES.

The Board of the Presbyterian College, Halifax, being incorporated by the Legislature of Nova Scotia and the Parliament of Canada, is entitled by these Acts to receive, hold and dispose of—in accordance with the will of the Donors—legacies or donations, in lands, money, or other securities, made or given for the promotion of any of the schemes or religious objects of the Church—Eastern Section—except the Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund of the Synod of the Maritime Provinces.

FORM OF BEQUEST FOR THE COLLEGE ITSELF.

I devise and bequeath to the Board of the Presbyterian College, Halifax, the sum of (if land, describe it; if money, name the time when it is to be paid).

If persons wish to state their object more definitely, they may do so thus:—I bequeath to the Board of the Presbyterian College, Halifax, the sum of (if land, etc., as above) to be applied for the support of the said College, or for the Professorial Endowment Fund, or in aid of young men studying for the Ministry.

FOR OTHER RELIGIOUS OR MISSIONARY PURPOSES.

I bequeath the sum of (if land, etc., as above) to the Board of the Presbyterian College, Halifax, to be applied in aid of the funds of the Foreign Mission Committee, Eastern Section, or of the Home Mission Committee, Eastern Section, or of the Augmentation Committee, Eastern Section, or of the Aged and Infirm Ministers' Fund, or to assist the Congregation of in erecting a place of worship.

igees erest,

nada

alled

wful

said ged).

said

nd

said agees 1 en-

rther

mber

sured

Mort-

and

rs of

able;

FOR MINISTERS' WIDOWS' AND ORPHANS'.

I bequeath to the Trustees of the Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund of the Synod of the Maritime Provinces, the sum of (if land, etc., as above).

FORM OF ACKNOWLEDGMENT.

Which may be taken before any Justice of the Peace of County where lands are situate, or before any Judge of Supreme or County Courts, or Notary Public, or Registrar of Deeds in County, or before a member of Executive or Legislative Council of Province.

Province of New Brunswick, County of to wit:

Be it remembered that on the day of in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and before me, the subscriber (description of person taking the acknowledgment) personally came and appeared the grantor (or grantors) and acknowledged that he (or they severally) executed and delivered the foregoing deed freely and voluntarily for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

(If wife has to acknowledge, add)

Also afterwards on same day and place, personally appeared before me, wife of , and being examined separate and apart from her husband, acknowledged that she executed said deed freely and voluntarily, without fear, threat, or compulsion from her husband, or dread of his displeasure.

FORMS OF BEQUEST.

I bequeath to Queen's Theological College at Kingston, the sum of \$; and I direct that the receipt of the Treasurer for the time being of the said College, shall be a sufficient discharge to my executors for the said legacy.

I bequeath to the Corporation of Knox College, Toronto, or the Presbyterian College of Montreal, the sum of \$, and I direct that the receipt of the Treasurer for the time being of the said College, shall be a sufficient discharge to my executors for the said legacy.

I devise to the Corporation of Knox College, Toronto, or the Presbyterian College of Montreal or the Trustees of Queen's Theological College at Kingston, all and singular (describe lands). I bequeath to the Home Mission Fund, or the Foreign Mission Fund, or French Evangelization Fund, or Aged and Infirm Ministers' Fund, or Ministers' Widows' and Orphans' Fund of the Presbyterian Church in Canada, the sum of \$, and I direct that the receipt of the Treasurer for the time being of the said Church shall be a sufficient discharge to my executors for the said legacy.

of of of gis-

and

the

the itor

un-

red

om-

of hall acy.

of of

tors

INDEX

(The numbers refer to the sections).

ABSENCE, leave of	96
	301
Proceedings of the contract of	298
ACCUSED party, suspended	
	302
	247
ADHERENTS, votes of14,	
ADMISSION to sealing ordinances	63
ADMISSION of Elders282,	284
Admission of Ministers, act for	
ADMONITION	351
Affirmation by witnesses	341
AGED AND INFIRM MINISTERS' FUNDapp. p.	
	86
	159
	166
APPEAL in courts	203
APPEAL, parties in	318
APPEAL, effect of	209
APPEAL on preliminary points	
APPEAL, proceedings anent	
APPEAL, fallen from	
ASSEMBLY, the General109	
	109
ASSEMBLY roll110	
	110
	112
ASSEMBLY, commissioners	
ASSEMBLY, meetings of	113
ASSEMBLY, election of Moderator113,	114
ASSEMBLY, clerks of	117
ASSEMBLY, devotional exercises	137
ASSEMBLY, committees of119,	131
ASSEMBLY, reports to be printed and distributed	138
ASSEMBLY, decisions of final	122
ASSEMBLY, papers for	128
Assessors to session	59
Assessors to presbytery	106
AUGMENTATION of stipends379, app. p	. 99

BARRIER ACT 121
BASIS OF UNION 67
BILLS AND OVERTURES, committee of
BUSINESS, committee of119, 130, 136
CALL, procedure in244, 255
CALL, commission to prosecute
CALL report on
CENSURES, nature and procedure in
CENTURY FUND, regulationsapp. pp. 158-161
CERTIFICATE of disjunction
CERTIFICATE, forms of
CHARGES, how laid
CHARGES, caution anent
CHURCH, the Catholic 1
CHURCH, particular
CHURCH edifice, control of
CITATION
CTTATION, service of, and evidence
CITATION, repetition of
CITATION of congregation324, 326
CITATION of inferior court
CLERK'S FEES
CLOSED DOORS 145
College report to Assembly
COLLEGES
COMMITTEES, how appointed 143
COMMITTEES, convener of
COMMITTEES of Assembly
COMMITTEES do not meet when court is sitting 144
COMMITTEE of the whole
COMMISSION of Synod 107
COMMISSIONERS to General Assembly
COMMUNICANTS, admission of
COMMUNICANTS, questions put toapp. pp. 85-86
COMMUNICANTS, roll kept by session
COMPLAINTS, parties to
COMPLAINTS, effects of
COMPLAINTS, on preliminary points
COMPLAINTS against a minister
Confession of guilt, effect of
CONGREGATION, organization of
CONGREGATION, members of 8
CONGREGATION, annual meeting of 20

CONGREGATION, meetings of19-22, 43, 274CONGREGATION property, how held17CONGREGATION property, control of24CONGREGATION, statistical returns23CONGREGATION, record and minutes21CONTUMACY361CURRICULUM of study222-227
DEACONS' COURT 34 DEACONS, duties of 35, 36 DEACONS, appointment, and tenure of office 37, 38, 288 DEACONS, chairman and meetings and officers 39-42 DEACONS, quorum 42 DEACONS, petition against 47 DEACONS, records reviewed 46 DEACONS, co-ordination with session 46 DEACONESSES, order of 47a
DEATH OF MINISTERS, action anent. 275 DEBATE, rules of
DEFOSITION OR SUSPENSION, notice of
DISCIPLINE, procedure in. 298 DISCIPLINE, fugitives from. 12, 311 DISJUNCTION of members. 10, 13 DISSENTS, how made. 22, 201 DISSENTS, adherence to 202 DISSENTS AND APPEALS. 22, 201
DISSENTS, reasons for 201 DISSENTS, answers to reasons 201 DISSENTS, effect of 201 DOORS CLOSED 145 EDICT for ordination 254, 281, 286 EDICT, forms of app. p. 72
EDUCATION of students

EDUCATION, duties of sessions and presbyteries 214
EDUCATION, examination in
ELDERS, election of
ELDERS' duties
ELDERS, qualifications of
ELDERS, qualifications of
ELDERS, terms of office
ELDERS, must be elected
EVIDENCE, nature and value of
EVIDENCE taken in writing 344
EVIDENCE taken in commission 345
EVIDENCE taken by another court 345
EVIDENCE of one witness
EVIDENCE, documentary, to be lodged
EVIDENCE in rebuttal
EXCOMMUNICATION
EXTRACTS from records or papers given
EXTRACTS by clerks
EXTRACTS, fees for
EXTRACTS from judicial record
EXTRACTS on appeals
2 4 000 007
FAMA, grounds of process
FEES for extracts or copies
FEES for publication of papers276 (7)
FINANCIAL AFFAIRS of congregation
FORMS of procedureapp. pp. 69-86
FORMULA for office bearersapp. p. 69
FRENCH EVANGELIZATION 379
FUGITIVES from discipline
경기가 가지 않아 나는 아이들은 아이들이 아이들이 아니는 아이들이 나는 아이들이 아이들이 아니는 것이다.
GUARANTEE of stipend
October 1
Home Missions
INDUCTION of ministers
INTERIM ACTS
JUDICIAL process
JUDICIAL record
JUDICIAL FECORG
JURISDICTION of the Church4
JURISDICTION, over ministers303-305
0.07
LIBEL, when called for
LIBEL, process in

LIBEL, prosecutor in. 369 LIBEL, relevancy 370 LIBEL, service 308 LIBEL, probation 370-371 LICENSE of students 234, 241 LICENSE, mode of 242 LICENSE, questions for app. p. 80 LICENTIATES from other Churches 276 (2)
MANAGERS, regulations for 48 MEMBERS OF CHURCH, who 8, 9 MEMBERS' roll 62 MEMBERS, reception of 63 MEMBERS, disjunction 64 MEMBERS, certificate required 10-13, 64 MEMBERS, privileges and duties 8-15 MEMBERS subject to session 9 MEMBERS, access to courts by 6, 16 MEMBERS, suspension of 353 MEMBERS, names dropped 12 MEMBERS, restoration 13, 375 MEMORIALS AND PETITIONS 174-179 MINISTERS, who may be called 246
MINISTERS, call and settlement of .256-272 MINISTERS, calling .244, 255 MINISTERS, ordination .257-262 app. p. 79 MINISTERS, induction .257 MINISTERS, translation .264, 271 MINISTERS, resignation .273, 274 MINISTERS, retirement .274
MINISTERS, death 275 MINISTERS, admission into Church 276 MINISTERS personally to appear 276 (5) MINISTERS specially designated 276 (2) MINISTERS called from other Churches 276 (1) MINISTERS, charges against 15, 302 MINISTERS, process regarding 304, 367 MINISTERS, suspension 354, 372 MINISTERS, stipend payable to 35, 261
MINUTES, forms of

245

MODERAT	OR, duties
MOTIONS	to be in writing
MOTIONS	when in order
MOTIONS	how amended
MOTIONS	, without debate
MOTIONS	, order of voting on
OATH fo	or witness 341
OFFENCE	s, nature of
OFFENCE	ss, private
OFFENCE	s in presence of court
OFFICERS	s in the Church
ORDER.	POINTS OF decision
ORDINAT	TON of ministers
ORDINAT	MON, elders
ORDINAT	TON, deacons 286
ORDINAT	MON. missionaries
ORGANIS	T. relation to session
OVERTUR	RES. nature and origination
OVERTUR	RES, form178, app. 86
PAPERS,	custody
PAPERS,	for Assembly
PAPERS,	printing of
PETITION	NS, memorials and overtures
PLACE C	service of
PRAISE,	TOR, relation to session
PRECENT	NITION
DDEGDA	TERIAL VISITATION
DRESBY	TERY, members
PRESEV	TERY, powers and functions
PRES'BY	TERY, moderator77-80
PRESBY	TERY, clerk
PRESBY	TERY, assessors 106
PRESBY	TERY, quorum 83
PRESBY	TERY, roll for Synod
PRESBY	TERY, visitors 94
PRESBY	TERY, order of proceedings 85
PRESBY	TERY, meetings, ordinary 86
PRESBY	TERY, meetings, special
PRESBY	TERY, meetings, pro re nata90, 91
PRESBY	TERY, revival of defunct
PRESBY	TERY records
PRESBY	TERY, leave of absence

PRESBYTERY, relation to students
PRESBYTERY, relation to other presbyteries 95
PRESBYTERY, new, how formed
PRESBYTERY, form of minutespp. 72, 73
PROCESS, JUDICIAL, and parties in
Thousand on tors on broad tord
I mor must be considered to the control of the cont
PROPERTY, CHURCH, care
PROPERTY, CHURCH, use
PROSECUTOR in case of libel
PROTESTATION of appeal fallen from 205
QUORUM of session 59
Quorum, presbytery 83
QUORUM, synod104
QUORUM, assembly
HT (1985) [1985] [1985] [1985] [1985] [1985] [1985] [1985] [1985] [1985] [1985] [1985] [1985] [1985] [1985] [1
REBUKE
RECONSIDERATION of decision
RECORDS, regulations for180-189
References, nature
REFERENCES, when made
References, disposal
REFERENCES of deposition or excommunication 360
REGULATIONS, congregational affairs
REGULATIONS for keeping records
REGULATIONS for schemesapp. pp. 89-158
REMITS to presbyteries
REMOVAL of causes to a higher court
REPORTS of standing committees127, 129
REPORTS, Assembly 132
REPORTS, Sabbath schools
REPRESENTATIVE elders
RESIGNATION of ministers 273
RESTORATION from censure
RETIREMENT from active duty
RETURNS from congregations 23
REVIEW of inferior courts191-195
ROLL of communicants 62
ROLL, presbytery74, 82
Roll, presbytery, appendix
ROLL, synod
Atomi by mod and a continuous and a cont
ROLL assembly 110 (7)
Roll, assembly
ROLL, assembly

75, 215	SABBATH SCHOOLS, congregational
95	SABBATH SCHOOLS, relation to session
	Garbara Garage a torday in
	SABBATH SCHOOLS, teachers in
pp. 72, 73	SABBATH SCHOOLS, reports made 30
297, 300	SA'BBATH SCHOOLS, mission
74	SCANDALS, limit of three years 293
17	SCHEMES of the Church
24	SCHEMES, contributions
24, 72	Schemes, regulations
260	SCHEMES, regulationsapp. pp. 03-130
369	SCHOLARSHIPS
205	SERVICE OF PRAISE, control of
THE REAL PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY AND	Session, members 49
59	SESSION, functions and duties 50
83	SESSION, moderator52-54
104	SESSION, clerk
110 (8)	SESSION, meetings
	SESSION, meetings
352	SESSION, quorum
161	SESSION, representative elder67-69
	SESSION, relation to minister
180-189	SESSION, relation to other sessions
196	SESSION, record review of presbytery 55
197-199	SESSION, in new congregation
200	SESSION, form of minuteapp. p. 73
360	SESSION, TOTAL OF INTRACE
48	Session, relation to presbytery 72
180-189	SITE of new church
90.158	STANDING LAWS, how enacted
p. pp. 89-158	STANDING ORDERS, Supreme Court125-138
121	STATISTICS of congregations 23
190	STIPEND, guaranteeapp. p. 72
127, 129	STIPEND at induction 261
132	STUDENTS, superintendence
30	STUDENTS, examination
67-69	
273	STUDENTS, summer exercise
373-378	STUDENTS, communicants
	STUDENTS, taking course in arts 219
74, app. p. 117	STUDENTS, taking partial course 221
23	STUDENTS, taking theological course
191-195	STUDENTS, certificate, sessional2-7, 230
62	STUDENTS, certificate, final
74, 82	STUDENTS, trial exercises
88, 97, 105	SUSPENSION from privileges
110 (7)	Suspension from office
120 140	Suspension of a minister
139-149	SYNOD, members 97
150-173	STNOD, functions and duties 98

SYNOD, moderator .99, 100 SYNOD clark .101 SYNOD meetings .102, 103 SYNOD quorum .104 SYNOD, relation to students .98
TEMPORALITIES of congregations 34-48 TRANSFERENCE of students 243 TRANSLATION of ministers 264-271 TRANSMISSION of papers, etc. 18, 125, 174, 179 TRIALS for license 234, 243 TRIALS in discipline 253 TRIALS in discipline 290-319 TRIAL, no second held. 314 TRIAL, new, applied for 346 TRIAL, new, effect of 347 TRUSTEES, congregational 17 TRUSTEES, duties defined 17
VACANCIES, declaration 271, 273 VACANCIES, regulations 110, 111 VISITATIONS by presbytery 75 VOTERS in election of office-bearers 14, 247, 249 VOTERS at congregational meetings 14 VOTE, how taken 169-171
WIDOWS' AND ORPHANS' FUND 379, app. pp. 127-154 WITNESSES examined 329-345 WITNESSES, credibility 329 WITNESSES, competency 330-332 WITNESSES, use memoranda 334 WITNESSES, plurality required 338 WORSHIP, order of public 56